

SPECIFICATION FOR



**Canadian Food Inspection Agency
(CFIA)**

**Ottawa Laboratory
3851 Fallowfield Road
Ottawa, Ontario K2H 8P9**

Interior Upgrades A-Wing & C-Wing

Project No. H0256

For Tender
December 9, 2015

Robertson Martin Architects



216 Pretoria Avenue
Ottawa, ON K1S 1X2
Tel.: (613) 567-1361
Fax. (613) 567-9462
mail@robertsonmartin.com

SPECIFICATIONS:

<u>Division</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u># of Pages</u>
Division 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
	Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction	9
	Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control	3
	Section 01 56 00 – Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	1
	Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements	4
	Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals	7
	Section 01 91 13 – Commissioning (CX) Requirements	9
	Section 01 91 31 – Commissioning (CX) Plan	9
Division 02	EXISTING CONDITIONS	
	Section 02 41 99 – Demolition for Minor Works	3
Division 05	METALS	
	Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrication	4
Division 06	WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
	Section 06 40 00 – Architectural Woodwork.....	6
Division 07	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
	Section 07 84 00 – Firestopping	5
	Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants	5
Division 08	OPENINGS	
	Section 08 11 00 – Metal Doors and Frames	5
	Section 08 41 13 – Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	7
	Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware	6
Division 09	FINISHES	
	Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies	9
	Section 09 30 13 – Ceramic Tile	8
	Section 09 51 99 – Acoustic Ceilings for Minor Works.....	9
	Section 09 65 16 – Resilient Sheet Flooring	6
	Section 09 68 13 – Tile Carpeting	10
	Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works	7
Division 10	SPECIALTIES	
	Section 10 21 13.13 – Metal Toilet Compartments	5
	Section 10 28 10 – Toilet and Bath Accessories	7
Division 22	PLUMBING	
	Section 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing	4
	Section 22 11 16 – Domestic Water Piping	5
	Section 22 13 17 – Drainage Waste and Vent Piping – Cast Iron and Copper	3
	Section 22 42 01 – Plumbing Specialties and Accessories	5
	Section 22 42 03 – Commercial Washroom Fixtures	4
	Section 22 42 16 – Commercial Lavatories and Sinks	3
	Section 22 47 00 – Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers.....	3
Division 23	HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
	Section 23 05 00 – Common Work Results for HVAC	3
	Section 23 05 05 – Installation of Pipework.....	5
	Section 23 05 23.01 – Valves - Bronze	3
	Section 23 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	7
	Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	5

Section 23 05 93 – Thermal Insulation for Piping	9
Section 23 37 13 – Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	3
Division 26 ELECTRICAL	
Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical	7
Section 26 05 20 – Wire and Box Connectors (0-1000 V).....	2
Section 26 05 21 – Wire and Cables (0-1000 V)	2
Section 26 05 22 – Connectors and Terminations	1
Section 26 05 28 – Grounding - Secondary.....	3
Section 26 05 29 – Hangars and Supports for Electrical Systems	2
Section 26 05 31 – Splitters, Junction, Pull Boxes and Cabinets	1
Section 26 05 32 – Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings	2
Section 26 05 34 – Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings	3
Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices.....	3
Section 26 50 00 – Lighting	3
Section 26 53 00 – Exit Signs.....	2

Divisions 03-04, 11-21, 24-25, 27-41 not used.

PLANS:

ARCHITECTURAL

- A000 COVER SHEET & SCHEDULES
- A300 C-WING LOBBY PLANS
- A301 C-WING LOBBY REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
- A302 C-WING INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
- A303 C-WING MAIN CORRIDOR PLANS
- A304 A-WING LAB PLANS
- A305 A-WING LAB REFLECTED CEILING PLANS DEMOLITION
- A306 A-WING LAB REFLECTED CEILING PLANS CONSTRUCTION

MECHANICAL

- M101 DRAINAGE AND PLUMBING LAYOUT 1ST FLOOR – C-WING
- M201 HVAC LAYOUT 1ST FLOOR – C-WING
- M202 HVAC LAYOUT 1ST FLOOR – C-WING
- M203 HVAC DEMOLITION LAYOUT – A-WING
- M204 HVAC CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT – A-WING

ELECTRICAL

- E101 LIGHTING LAYOUT 1ST FLOOR – C-WING
- E102 LIGHTING LAYOUT 1ST FLOOR – C-WING
- E104 LIGHTING DEMOLITION – A-WING
- E105 LIGHTING CONSTRUCTION – A-WING
- E201 POWER LAYOUT 1ST FLOOR – C-WING

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.0 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Summary of Work
- .2 Tender Requirements
- .3 Work Restrictions
- .4 Submittal Procedures
- .5 Shop Drawings
- .6 Samples
- .7 Delivery, Storage and Handling
- .8 Access to Work
- .9 Procedures
- .10 Protection
- .11 Rejected Work
- .12 Test and Mix Designs
- .13 Alterations or Repairs to Existing Building
- .14 Cutting and Patching
- .15 Subsurface Conditions
- .16 Health and Safety Requirements
- .17 Waste Management
- .18 Inspection and Declaration
- .19 Regulatory Requirements / Environmental Procedures
- .20 Cleaning
- .21 Guaranties and Warranties

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- .1 Work of this Contract consists of:
 - .1 A complete renovation of the main entrance, lobby, and main corridor, to include replacement of vestibule entry door systems and floor grille; resilient sheet and carpet tile floor finishes; paint re-finishing of walls, doors, and door frames; ceiling treatment and lighting fixtures; and a custom millwork security desk,
 - .2 A reconfiguration of washrooms of the lobby, to include the replacement of all plumbing fixtures, washroom accessories, lighting fixtures; floor and wall tile; paint finishing of gypsum upper walls and ceiling; new doors, door frames, and all associated door hardware including automatic door operators.
 - .3 A refinishing of lab circulation corridors on four floors, to include resilient floor finishes and paint refinishing of doors and door frames colour coded to indicate floor level, replacement of suspended acoustical ceiling system and lighting fixtures.
- .2 **Contractor is to carry in Bid Price all costs and fees associated with applying for, and obtaining of, all permits and certifications required on this project.**
- .3 Construct Work under single stipulated price contract.

- .4 Upon award of tender, and prior to commencement of work, submit work schedule for approval by Departmental Representative. **Project is to be completed within 90 calendar days from award of contract.**
- .5 Maintain fire access/control.
- .6 Documents required; Maintain at job site, one copy each document as follows:
 - .7 Specifications
 - .8 Addenda
 - .9 Other Modifications to Contract
 - .10 Field Test Reports
 - .11 Copy of Approved Work Schedule
 - .12 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents
 - .13 Other documents as specified

1.2 TENDER REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Contractor to carry Bid price, all costs associated with applying for and obtaining all permits and certificates associated with this project.

1.3 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work instructed.
- .2 Contractor is to coordinate with Departmental Representative for use of on-site services and storage of materials.
- .3 Coordinate Work Plan with Departmental Representative.
- .4 **Carry out work:**
 - .1 Weekdays during normal hours except work that may disturb tenant.
 - .2 Contractor is to co-ordinate with Departmental Representative if weekend work will be required.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- .1 Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3 Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .4 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.
- .5 Certificates and Transcripts
 - .1 Immediately after award of Contract, submit Workers' Compensation Board status.
 - .2 Submit transcription of insurance immediately after award of Contract.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit for the Departmental Representative's review, one (1) electronic copy of each shop drawing in Portable Document Format (PDF) format.
- .2 The review is for the sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with the general design concept, and does not mean approval of the design details inherent in the shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with the Contractor. Such review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings or of his responsibility for meeting all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .3 Provide product data for new all items shown on shop drawings.
- .4 Do not commence manufacture or order materials before shop drawings are reviewed.
- .5 Contractor to clearly indicate which product options are selected on shop drawings, e.g.: function, finish, power supply options,

1.6 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Departmental Representative's business address.
- .3 Provide product data:
 - .1 Description of products and accessories
 - .2 Manufacturer's recommendations
 - .3 Application and installation instructions
 - .4 Manufacturer's guarantees and warranties
- .4 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .6 Verify availability and quantities of selected materials.
- .7 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .8 Make changes in samples, which Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .9 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls
- .5 Store in heated and ventilated room, remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.

- .6 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Engineer.
- .7 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative 's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.
- .8 Store items in a manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and/or soiling.
- .9 Store extra stockpile materials as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .10 Contractor to provide proper protection for elevator cab finishes when used for service and supply of job site.

1.8 ACCESS TO WORK

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.9 PROCEDURES

- .1 Notify appropriate agency Departmental Representative in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

1.10 PROTECTION

- .1 Prevent movement, settlement, or damage to adjacent structures, utilities, finishes and parts of building to remain in place. Provide bracing and shoring as required.
- .2 Keep noise, dust, and inconvenience to occupants to minimum.
- .3 Protect building systems, services and equipment.
- .4 Protect existing furnishings, fixtures and finishes within work areas from damage and dust during construction, co-ordinate with Departmental Representative if removals are deemed necessary.
- .5 Provide temporary dust screens, covers, railings, supports and other protection as required.

1.11 REJECTED WORK

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by the Departmental Representative as failing to conform to Contract Documents, replace or execute, in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of the Departmental Representative it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Departmental Representative.

1.12 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.

- .2 Cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work will be appraised by Departmental Representative and may be authorized as recoverable.
- .3 All test results are to be submitted to Departmental Representative.

1.13 ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS TO EXISTING BUILDING

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to occupants, public and normal use of premises. Arrange with Departmental Representative to facilitate execution of work
- .2 Where security has been reduced by work of Contract, provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .3 Where wall framing has been damaged from removals replace all damaged framing components with new.
- .4 Provide temporary dust screens, barriers, warning signs and drop cloths in locations where renovation and alteration work is adjacent to areas used by public or tenant.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- .1 Cut and patch as required to make work fit.
- .2 Make cuts with clean, true, smooth edges.
- .3 **Where new work connects with existing and where existing work is altered, cut, patch and make good to match existing adjacent work.**

1.15 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- .1 Promptly notify Departmental Representative in writing if subsurface conditions at Place of Work differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents, or a reasonable assumption of probable conditions based thereon.
- .2 After prompt investigation, should Departmental Representative determine that conditions do differ materially; instructions will be issued for changes in Work provided in Site Instruction(s) and Change Order(s).

1.16 HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 REFERENCES
 - .1 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
 - .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
 - .3 Province of Ontario
 - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.O. 1990 Updated 2005.
- .2 HEALTH AND SAFETY SUBMITTALS
 - .1 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 3 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
 - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
 - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation.
 - .2 Submit 3 copies of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Departmental Representative.

- .3 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
 - .4 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
 - .5 Engineer will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 2 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Engineer.
 - .6 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
- .3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
 - .2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.
- .4 RESPONSIBILITY
- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
 - .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.
- .5 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
- .1 Comply with Ontario Health and Safety Act, R.S.O.
- .6 UNFORESEEN HAZARDS
- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province Territory having jurisdiction and advise Engineer Consultant verbally and in writing.
- .7 HEALTH AND SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR
- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Co-ordinator. Health and Safety Co-ordinator must:
 - .1 Have site related working experience specific to activities associated with demolition.
 - .2 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
 - .3 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
 - .4 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
- .8 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative and Consultant.
- .9 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE
 - .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
 - .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

1.17 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- .1 Comply with the Environmental Protection Act, Ontario Regulations O. Reg. 102/94 and O. Reg. 103/94 for waste management program on construction and demolition projects.
- .2 Conduct "waste audit" to determine waste generated during demolition or construction operations, prepare written "waste reduction work plan" and implement procedures to reduce, reuse and recycle materials to the extent possible.
- .3 Provide a "source separation program" to disassemble and collect in an orderly fashion the following "materials designated for alternative disposal" from the "general waste" stream.
 - .1 Cardboard (corrugated)
 - .2 Plastic
 - .3 Steel
 - .4 Brass and other alloys
 - .5 Wood
 - .6 Carpet
 - .7 Paint
- .4 Submit complete records of all removals from site for both "materials designated for alternative disposal" and "general waste" including:
 - .1 Time and date of removal
 - .2 Description of material and quantities
 - .3 Proof that materials have been received at an Approved Waste Processing Site or certified Waste Disposal Site as required

1.18 INSPECTION AND DECLARATION

- .1 Contractor's Inspection: Contractor and all Subcontractors shall conduct an inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
 - .1 Notify Departmental Representative in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
 - .2 Request Departmental Representative's Inspection
- .2 Departmental Representative's Inspection: Departmental Representative and Contractor will perform inspection of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor shall correct Work accordingly.
- .3 Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:

- .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
- .3 Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
- .4 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
- .5 Work is complete and ready for Final Inspection.
- .4 Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final inspection of Work by Departmental Representative, and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by Departmental Representative, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.
- .5 Declaration of Substantial Performance: when Departmental Representative considers deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been substantially performed, make application for certificate of Substantial Performance.
- .6 Commencement of Lien and Warranty Periods: date of Owner's acceptance of submitted declaration of Substantial Performance shall be date for commencement for warranty period and commencement of lien period unless required otherwise by lien statute of Place of Work.
- .7 Final Payment: When Departmental Representative considers final deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been totally performed, make application for final payment. If Work is deemed incomplete by Departmental Representative, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.
- .8 Payment of Holdback: After issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, submit an application for payment of holdback.

1.19

REGULATORY REQUIRMENTS/ ENVIROMENTAL PROCEDURES

- .1 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL DISCOVERY
 - .1 Client is to provide Contractor with Designated Substance Report (DSR).
 - .2 Asbestos: demolition of spray or trowel applied asbestos is hazardous to health. Stop work immediately when material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative.
 - .3 PCB: Polychlorinated Biphenyl: stop work immediately when material resembling Polychlorinated Biphenyl is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Mould: stop work immediately when material-resembling mould is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative.
- .2 FIRES
 - .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site are not permitted.
- .3 DISPOSAL OF WASTES
 - .1 Do not bury rubbish and waste materials on site.
 - .2 Do not dispose of waste or volatile materials, such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner into waterways, storm or sanitary sewers.

1.20

CLEANING

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris.

- .2 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .3 Dispose of waste materials and debris off site waste facility as approved by engineer.
- .4 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations
- .5 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .6 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.
- .7 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .8 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .9 Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .10 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, wood floors and carpet
- .11 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .12 Seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.

1.21 GARRANTIES AND WARRANTIES

- .1 Before completion of work collect all manufacturer's guarantees and warranties and deposit with Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2006-09-30

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee (CCDC)
 - .1 CCDC 2-94, Stipulated Price Contract.

1.3 INSPECTION

- .1 Refer to CCDC 2, GC 2.3.
- .2 Allow Departmental Representative access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .3 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Departmental Representative instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .4 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .5 Departmental Representative will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Departmental Representative shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

1.4 INDEPENDENT INSPECTION AGENCIES

- .1 Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies will be engaged by Departmental Representative for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Departmental Representative at no cost to Departmental Representative. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection.

1.5 ACCESS TO WORK

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Departmental Representative in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.

- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

1.7 REJECTED WORK

- .1 Refer to CCDC, GC 2.4.
- .2 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Departmental Representative as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .3 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .4 If in opinion of Departmental Representative it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by .

1.8 REPORTS

- .1 Submit 4 copies of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to subcontractor of work being inspected or tested, manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

1.9 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.
- .2 Cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work will be appraised by Departmental Representative and may be authorized as recoverable.

1.10 MOCK-UPS

- .1 Prepare mock-ups for Work specifically requested in specifications. Include for Work of Sections required to provide mock-ups.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .3 Prepare mock-ups for Departmental Representative review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .5 If requested, Departmental Representative will assist in preparing schedule fixing dates for preparation.
- .6 Remove mock-up at conclusion of Work or when acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .7 Mock-ups may remain as part of Work.
- .8 Specification section identifies whether mock-up may remain as part of Work or if it is to be removed and when.

1.11 MILL TESTS

- .1 Submit mill test certificates as requested.

1.12 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2006-03-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 02 41 99 – Demolition for Minor Works

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Public Works Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions (SACC)-ID: R0202D, Title: General Conditions 'C', In Effect as Of: May 14, 2004.

1.3 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.4 DUST TIGHT SCREENS

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.

1.5 PROTECTION OF BUILDING FINISHES

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Confirm with Departmental Representative locations and installation schedule 2 weeks prior to installation.
- .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and/or recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2006-03-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .2 Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .3 If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Departmental Representative reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .4 Cost for such testing will be borne by Departmental Representative in event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor in event of non-conformance.

1.3 QUALITY

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Procurement policy is to acquire, in cost effective manner, items containing highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining satisfactory levels of competition. Make reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in execution of work.
- .3 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4 Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Departmental Representative based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .6 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

1.4 AVAILABILITY

- .1 Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Departmental Representative of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.

- .2 In event of failure to notify Departmental Representative at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Departmental Representative reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.5 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials, lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .9 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

1.6 TRANSPORTATION

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Departmental Representative. Unload, handle and store such products.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Departmental Representative will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.8 QUALITY OF WORK

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Departmental Representative if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.

- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative, whose decision is final.

1.9 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

1.10 CONCEALMENT

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Departmental Representative.

1.11 REMEDIAL WORK

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

1.12 LOCATION OF FIXTURES

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.13 FASTENINGS

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

1.14 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.

- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.15 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Departmental Representative.

1.16 EXISTING UTILITIES

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2009-06-30

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA)
 - .1 SOR/2008-197, Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products and Allied Petroleum Products Regulations.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pre-warranty Meeting:
 - .1 Convene meeting one week prior to contract completion with Departmental Representative:
 - .1 Verify Project requirements.
 - .2 Review warranty requirements.
 - .2 Departmental Representative to establish communication procedures for:
 - .1 Notifying construction warranty defects.
 - .2 Determine priorities for type of defects.
 - .3 Determine reasonable response time.
 - .3 Contact information for bonded and licensed company for warranty work action: provide name, telephone number and address of company authorized for construction warranty work action.
 - .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Departmental Representative, four final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
- .3 Provide spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .4 Provide evidence, if requested, for type, source and quality of products supplied.

1.5 FORMAT

- .1 Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings.
 - .1 Identify contents of each binder on spine.

- .4 Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5 Arrange content by systems, process flow, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .7 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab.
 - .1 Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide 1:1 scaled drawings in PDF format on CD.

1.6 CONTENTS - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- .1 Table of Contents for Each Volume: provide title of project;
 - .1 Date of submission; names.
 - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
 - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
 - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data.
 - .1 Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.7 AS -BUILT DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- .1 Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, at site for Departmental Representative one record copy of:
 - .1 Contract Drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - .6 Field test records.
 - .7 Inspection certificates.
 - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction.
 - .1 Provide files, racks, and secure storage.

- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual.
 - .1 Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition.
 - .1 Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Departmental Representative.

1.8 RECORDING INFORMATION ON PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- .1 Record information on set of black line opaque drawings, and in copy of Project Manual, provided by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Use felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress.
 - .1 Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .5 Changes made by change orders.
 - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.
- .7 Provide digital photos, if requested, for site records.

1.9 FINAL SURVEY

- .1 Submit final site survey certificate, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance, or non-conformance with Contract Documents.

1.10 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 For each item of equipment and each system include description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - .1 Give function, normal operation characteristics and limiting conditions.
 - .2 Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.

- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences.
 - .1 Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
 - .2 Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

1.11 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- .1 Building products, applied materials, and finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
 - .1 Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and weather-exposed products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

1.12 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Spare Parts:
 - .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
 - .3 Deliver to [site] [location as directed]; place and store.
 - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
 - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.

- .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .2 Extra Stock Materials:
 - .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
 - .3 Deliver to location as directed; place and store.
 - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
 - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
 - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .3 Special Tools:
 - .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
 - .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
 - .3 Deliver to [site] [location as directed]; place and store.
 - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
 - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and for review by Departmental Representative.

1.14 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- .1 Develop warranty management plan to contain information relevant to Warranties.
- .2 Submit warranty management plan, 30 days before planned pre-warranty conference, to Departmental Representative approval.
- .3 Warranty management plan to include required actions and documents to assure that Departmental Representative receives warranties to which it is entitled.
- .4 Provide plan in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to make it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel.
- .5 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Departmental Representative for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .6 Assemble approved information in binder, submit upon acceptance of work and organize binder as follows:
 - .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.

- .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within [ten] days after completion of applicable item of work.
- .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
- .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- .7 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .8 Conduct joint 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance, by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Include information contained in warranty management plan as follows:
 - .1 Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
 - .2 Listing and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, commissioned systems, fire protection, alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems.
 - .3 Provide list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - .1 Name of item.
 - .2 Model and serial numbers.
 - .3 Location where installed.
 - .4 Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - .5 Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - .6 Warranties and terms of warranty: include one-year overall warranty of construction. Indicate items that have extended warranties and show separate warranty expiration dates.
 - .7 Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - .8 Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - .9 Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue warranty in force.
 - .10 Cross-Reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - .11 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - .12 Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
 - .4 Contractor's plans for attendance at 9 month post-construction warranty inspections.
 - .5 Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by extended warranties.
 - .6 Post copies of instructions near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- .10 Respond in timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.

- .11 Written verification to follow oral instructions.
 - .1 Failure to respond will be cause for the Departmental Representative to proceed with action against Contractor.

1.15 WARRANTY TAGS

- .1 Tag, at time of installation, each warranted item. Provide durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Attach tags with copper wire and spray with waterproof silicone coating.
- .3 Leave date of acceptance until project is accepted for occupancy.
- .4 Indicate following information on tag:
 - .1 Type of product/material.
 - .2 Model number.
 - .3 Serial number.
 - .4 Contract number.
 - .5 Warranty period.
 - .6 Inspector's signature.
 - .7 Construction Contractor.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 General requirements relating to commissioning of project's components and systems, specifying general requirements to PV of components, equipment, sub-systems, systems, and integrated systems.
- .2 Acronyms:
 - .1 AFD - Alternate Forms of Delivery, service provider.
 - .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
 - .3 Cx - Commissioning.
 - .4 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
 - .5 O M - Operation and Maintenance.
 - .6 PI - Product Information.
 - .7 PV - Performance Verification.
 - .8 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.2 GENERAL

- .1 Cx is a planned program of tests, procedures and checks carried out systematically on systems and integrated systems of the finished Project. Cx is performed after systems and integrated systems are completely installed, functional and Contractor's Performance Verification responsibilities have been completed and approved. Objectives:
 - .1 Verify installed equipment, systems and integrated systems operate in accordance with contract documents and design criteria and intent.
 - .2 Ensure appropriate documentation is compiled into the BMM.
 - .3 Effectively train O M staff.
- .2 Contractor assists in Cx process, operating equipment and systems, troubleshooting and making adjustments as required.
 - .1 Systems to be operated at full capacity under various modes to determine if they function correctly and consistently at peak efficiency. Systems to be interactively with each other as intended in accordance with Contract Documents and design criteria.
 - .2 During these checks, adjustments to be made to enhance performance to meet environmental or user requirements.
- .3 Design Criteria: as per client's requirements or determined by designer. To meet Project functional and operational requirements.
- .4 AFD managed projects the term Departmental Representative in Cx specifications to be interpreted as AFD Service Provider.

1.3 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW

- .1 Section 01 91 31 - Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .2 For Cx responsibilities refer to Section 01 91 31 - Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .3 Cx to be a line item of Contractor's cost breakdown.
- .4 Cx activities supplement field quality and testing procedures described in relevant technical sections.
- .5 Cx is conducted in concert with activities performed during stage of project delivery. Cx identifies issues in Planning and Design stages which are addressed during Construction and Cx stages to ensure the built facility is constructed and proven to operate satisfactorily under weather, environmental and occupancy conditions to meet functional and operational requirements. Cx activities includes transfer of critical knowledge to facility operational personnel.
- .6 Departmental Representative will issue Interim Acceptance Certificate when:
 - .1 Completed Cx documentation has been received, reviewed for suitability and approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Equipment, components and systems have been commissioned.
 - .3 O M training has been completed.

1.4 NON-CONFORMANCE TO PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Should equipment, system components, and associated controls be incorrectly installed or malfunction during Cx, correct deficiencies, re-verify equipment and components within the unfunctional system, including related systems as deemed required by Departmental Representative, to ensure effective performance.
- .2 Costs for corrective work, additional tests, inspections, to determine acceptability and proper performance of such items to be borne by Contractor. Above costs to be in form of progress payment reductions or hold-back assessments.

1.5 PRE-CX REVIEW

- .1 Before Construction:
 - .1 Review contract documents, confirm by writing to Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Adequacy of provisions for Cx.
 - .2 Aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of Cx.
- .2 During Construction:
 - .1 Co-ordinate provision, location and installation of provisions for Cx.
- .3 Before start of Cx:
 - .1 Have completed Cx Plan up-to-date.

- .2 Ensure installation of related components, equipment, sub-systems, systems is complete.
- .3 Fully understand Cx requirements and procedures.
- .4 Have Cx documentation shelf-ready.
- .5 Understand completely design criteria and intent and special features.
- .6 Submit complete start-up documentation to Departmental Representative.
- .7 Have Cx schedules up-to-date.
- .8 Ensure systems have been cleaned thoroughly.
- .9 Complete TAB procedures on systems, submit TAB reports to Departmental Representative for review and approval.
- .10 Ensure "As-Built" system schematics are available.
- .4 Inform Departmental Representative in writing of discrepancies and deficiencies on finished works.

1.6 CONFLICTS

- .1 Report conflicts between requirements of this section and other sections to Departmental Representative before start-up and obtain clarification.
- .2 Failure to report conflict and obtain clarification will result in application of most stringent requirement.

1.7 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Submit no later than 4 weeks after award of Contract:
 - .1 Name of Contractor's Cx agent.
 - .2 Draft Cx documentation.
 - .3 Preliminary Cx schedule.
 - .2 Request in writing to Departmental Representative for changes to submittals and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
 - .3 Submit proposed Cx procedures to Departmental Representative where not specified and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
 - .4 Provide additional documentation relating to Cx process required by Departmental Representative.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Departmental Representative to review and approve Cx documentation.
- .2 Provide completed and approved Cx documentation to Departmental Representative.

1.9 COMMISSIONING SCHEDULE

- .1 Provide detailed Cx schedule as part of construction schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
- .2 Provide adequate time for Cx activities prescribed in technical sections and commissioning sections including:
 - .1 Approval of Cx reports.
 - .2 Verification of reported results.
 - .3 Repairs, retesting, re-commissioning, re-verification.
 - .4 Training.

1.10 STARTING AND TESTING

- .1 Contractor assumes liabilities and costs for inspections. Including disassembly and re-assembly after approval, starting, testing and adjusting, including supply of testing equipment.

1.11 WITNESSING OF STARTING AND TESTING

- .1 Provide 14 days notice prior to commencement.
- .2 Departmental Representative to witness of start-up and testing.
- .3 Contractor's Cx Agent to be present at tests performed and documented by sub-trades, suppliers and equipment manufacturers.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S INVOLVEMENT

- .1 Factory testing: manufacturer to:
 - .1 Coordinate time and location of testing.
 - .2 Provide testing documentation for approval by Departmental Representative.
 - .3 Arrange for Departmental Representative to witness tests.
 - .4 Obtain written approval of test results and documentation from Departmental Representative before delivery to site.
- .2 Obtain manufacturers installation, start-up and operations instructions prior to start-up of components, equipment and systems and review with Departmental Representative
 - .1 Compare completed installation with manufacturer's published data, record discrepancies, and review with manufacturer.
 - .2 Modify procedures detrimental to equipment performance and review same with manufacturer before start-up.
- .3 Integrity of warranties:
 - .1 Use manufacturer's trained start-up personnel where specified elsewhere in other divisions or required to maintain integrity of warranty.

- .2 Verify with manufacturer that testing as specified will not void warranties.
- .4 Qualifications of manufacturer's personnel:
 - .1 Experienced in design, installation and operation of equipment and systems.
 - .2 Ability to interpret test results accurately.
 - .3 To report results in clear, concise, logical manner.

1.13 PROCEDURES

- .1 Verify that equipment and systems are complete, clean, and operating in normal and safe manner prior to conducting start-up, testing and Cx.
- .2 Conduct start-up and testing in following distinct phases:
 - .1 Included in delivery and installation:
 - .1 Verification of conformity to specification, approved shop drawings.
 - .2 Visual inspection of quality of installation.
 - .2 Start-up: follow accepted start-up procedures.
 - .3 Operational testing: document equipment performance.
 - .4 System PV: include repetition of tests after correcting deficiencies.
 - .5 Post-substantial performance verification: to include fine-tuning.
- .3 Correct deficiencies and obtain approval from Departmental Representative after distinct phases have been completed and before commencing next phase.
- .4 Failure to follow accepted start-up procedures will result in re-evaluation of equipment by an independent testing agency selected by Departmental Representative. If results reveal that equipment start-up was not in accordance with requirements, and resulted in damage to equipment, implement following:
 - .1 Minor equipment/systems: implement corrective measures approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Major equipment/systems: if evaluation report concludes that damage is minor, implement corrective measures approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .3 If evaluation report concludes that major damage has occurred, Departmental Representative shall reject equipment.
 - .1 Rejected equipment to be remove from site and replace with new.
 - .2 Subject new equipment/systems to specified start-up procedures.

1.14 START-UP DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Assemble start-up documentation and submit to Departmental Representative for approval before commencement of commissioning.
- .2 Start-up documentation to include:
 - .1 Factory and on-site test certificates for specified equipment.
 - .2 Pre-start-up inspection reports.
 - .3 Signed installation/start-up check lists.
 - .4 Start-up reports,
 - .5 Step-by-step description of complete start-up procedures, to permit Departmental Representative to repeat start-up at any time.

1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 After start-up, operate and maintain equipment and systems as directed by equipment/system manufacturer.
- .2 With assistance of manufacturer develop written maintenance program and submit Departmental Representative for approval before implementation.
- .3 Operate and maintain systems for length of time required for commissioning to be completed.
- .4 After completion of commissioning, operate and maintain systems until issuance of certificate of interim acceptance.

1.16 TEST RESULTS

- .1 If start-up, testing and/or PV produce unacceptable results, repair, replace or repeat specified starting and/or PV procedures until acceptable results are achieved.
- .2 Provide manpower and materials, assume costs for re-commissioning.

1.17 START OF COMMISSIONING

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative at least 10 days prior to start of Cx.
- .2 Start Cx after elements of building affecting start-up and performance verification of systems have been completed.

1.18 INSTRUMENTS / EQUIPMENT

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative for review and approval:
 - .1 Complete list of instruments proposed to be used.
 - .2 Listed data including, serial number, current calibration certificate, calibration date, calibration expiry date and calibration accuracy.
- .2 Provide the following equipment as required:
 - .1 2-way radios.
 - .2 Ladders.
 - .3 Equipment as required to complete work.

1.19 COMMISSIONING PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Carry out Cx:
 - .1 Under actual operating conditions, over entire operating range, in all modes.
 - .2 On independent systems and interacting systems.
- .2 Cx procedures to be repeatable and reported results are to be verifiable.
- .3 Follow equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.

1.20 WITNESSING COMMISSIONING

- .1 Departmental Representative to witness activities and verify results.

1.21 AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION

- .1 Where specified start-up, testing or commissioning procedures duplicate verification requirements of authority having jurisdiction, arrange for authority to witness procedures so as to avoid duplication of tests and to facilitate expedient acceptance of facility.
- .2 Obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with rules and regulation of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide copies to Departmental Representative within 5 days of test and with Cx report.

1.22 EXTENT OF VERIFICATION

- .1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results, unless specified otherwise in other sections.
- .2 Number and location to be at discretion of Departmental Representative.
- .3 Conduct tests repeated during verification under same conditions as original tests, using same test equipment, instrumentation.
- .4 Review and repeat commissioning of systems if inconsistencies found in more than 20% of reported results.
- .5 Perform additional commissioning until results are acceptable to Departmental Representative.

1.23 REPEAT VERIFICATIONS

- .1 Assume costs incurred by Departmental Representative for third and subsequent verifications where:
 - .1 Verification of reported results fail to receive Departmental Representative's approval.
 - .2 Repetition of second verification again fails to receive approval.
 - .3 Departmental Representative deems Contractor's request for second verification was premature.

1.24 SUNDRY CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS

- .1 Make adjustments and changes which become apparent as Cx proceeds.
- .2 Perform static and operational checks as applicable and as required.

1.25 DEFICIENCIES, FAULTS, DEFECTS

- .1 Correct deficiencies found during start-up and Cx to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Report problems, faults or defects affecting Cx to Departmental Representative in writing. Stop Cx until problems are rectified. Proceed with written approval from Departmental Representative.

1.26 COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING

- .1 Upon completion of Cx leave systems in normal operating mode.
- .2 Except for warranty and seasonal verification activities specified in Cx specifications, complete Cx prior to issuance of Interim Certificate of Completion.
- .3 Cx to be considered complete when contract Cx deliverables have been submitted and accepted by Departmental Representative.

1.27 ACTIVITIES UPON COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING

- .1 When changes are made to baseline components or system settings established during Cx process, provide updated Cx form for affected item.

1.28 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS, SPARE PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS

- .1 Supply, deliver, and document maintenance materials, spare parts, and special tools as specified in contract.

1.29 OCCUPANCY

- .1 Cooperate fully with Departmental Representative during stages of acceptance and occupancy of facility.

1.30 INSTALLED INSTRUMENTATION

- .1 Use instruments installed under Contract for TAB and PV if:
 - .1 Accuracy complies with these specifications.
 - .2 Calibration certificates have been deposited with Departmental Representative.

1.31 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TOLERANCES

- .1 Application tolerances:
 - .1 Specified range of acceptable deviations of measured values from specified values or specified design criteria. Except for special areas, to be within +/- 10% of specified values.
- .2 Instrument accuracy tolerances:
 - .1 To be of higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.

- .3 Measurement tolerances during verification:
 - .1 Unless otherwise specified actual values to be within +/- 2 % of recorded values.

1.32 OWNER'S PERFORMANCE TESTING

- .1 Performance testing of equipment or system by Departmental Representative will not relieve Contractor from compliance with specified start-up and testing procedures.

Part 2 Product

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Description of overall structure of Cx Plan and roles and responsibilities of Cx team.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Water Works Association (AWWA)
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA-13-02, Installation of Sprinkler Systems Handbook.
 - .2 NFPA-14-02, Automatic Sprinkler Systems Handbook.
 - .3 NFPA-20-03, Standard for the Installation of Stationary Fire Pumps for Fire Protection.
- .3 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC)
 - .1 PWGSC - Commissioning Guidelines CP.4 -3rd edition-03.
- .4 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

1.3 GENERAL

- .1 Provide a fully functional facility:
 - .1 Systems, equipment and components meet user's functional requirements before date of acceptance, and operate consistently at peak efficiencies and within specified energy budgets under normal loads.
 - .2 Facility user and O M personnel have been fully trained in aspects of installed systems.
 - .3 Optimized life cycle costs.
 - .4 Complete documentation relating to installed equipment and systems.
- .2 Term "Cx" in this section means "Commissioning".
- .3 Use this Cx Plan as master planning document for Cx:
 - .1 Outlines organization, scheduling, allocation of resources, documentation, pertaining to implementation of Cx.
 - .2 Communicates responsibilities of team members involved in Cx Scheduling, documentation requirements, and verification procedures.
 - .3 Sets out deliverables relating to O M, process and administration of Cx.
 - .4 Describes process of verification of how built works meet Owner/ Investor's requirements.
 - .5 Produces a complete functional system prior to issuance of Certificate

of Occupancy.

- .6 Management tool that sets out scope, standards, roles and responsibilities, expectations, deliverables, and provides:
 - .1 Overview of Cx.
 - .2 General description of elements that make up Cx Plan.
 - .3 Process and methodology for successful Cx.

.4 Acronyms:

- .1 Cx - Commissioning.
- .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
- .3 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
- .4 MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .5 PI - Product Information.
- .6 PV - Performance Verification.
- .7 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- .8 WHMIS - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System.

.5 Commissioning terms used in this Section:

- .1 Bumping: short term start-up to prove ability to start and prove correct rotation.
- .2 Deferred Cx - Cx activities delayed for reasons beyond Contractor's control due to lack of occupancy, weather conditions, need for heating/cooling loads.

1.4 DEVELOPMENT OF 100% CX PLAN

- .1 Cx Plan to be 95% completed before added into Project Specifications.
- .2 Cx Plan to be 100% completed within 8weeks of award of contract to take into account:
 - .1 Approved shop drawings and product data.
 - .2 Approved changes to contract.
 - .3 Contractor's project schedule.
 - .4 Cx schedule.
 - .5 Contractor's, sub-contractor's, suppliers' requirements.
 - .6 Project construction team's and Cx team's requirements.
- .3 Submit completed Cx Plan to Departmental Representative and obtain written approval.

1.5 REFINEMENT OF CX PLAN

- .1 During construction phase, revise, refine and update Cx Plan to include:

- .1 Changes resulting from Client program modifications.
- .2 Approved design and construction changes.
- .2 Revise, refine and update every months during construction phase. At each revision, indicate revision number and date.
- .3 Submit each revised Cx Plan to Departmental Representative for review and obtain written approval.
- .4 Include testing parameters at full range of operating conditions and check responses of equipment and systems.

1.6 COMPOSITION, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF CX TEAM

- .1 Departmental Representative to maintain overall responsibility for project and is sole point of contact between members of commissioning team.
- .2 Project Manager will select Cx Team consisting of following members:
 - .1 CFIA Design Quality Review Team: during construction, will conduct periodic site reviews to observe general progress.
 - .2 CFIA Quality Assurance Commissioning Manager: ensures Cx activities are carried out to ensure delivery of a fully operational project including:
 - .1 Review of Cx documentation from operational perspective.
 - .2 Review for performance, reliability, durability of operation, accessibility, maintainability, operational efficiency under conditions of operation.
 - .3 Protection of health, safety and comfort of occupants and O M personnel.
 - .4 Monitoring of Cx activities, training, development of Cx documentation.
 - .5 Work closely with members of Cx Team.
 - .3 Departmental Representative is responsible for:
 - .1 Organizing Cx.
 - .2 Monitoring operations Cx activities.
 - .3 Witnessing, certifying accuracy of reported results.
 - .4 Witnessing and certifying TAB and other tests.
 - .5 Developing BMM.
 - .6 Ensuring implementation of final Cx Plan.
 - .7 Performing verification of performance of installed systems and equipment.
 - .4 Construction Team: contractor, sub-contractors, suppliers and support disciplines, is responsible for construction/installation in accordance with contract documents, including:

- .1 Testing.
- .2 TAB.
- .3 Performance of Cx activities.
- .4 Delivery of training and Cx documentation.
- .5 Assigning one person as point of contact with Consultant and CFIA Cx Manager for administrative and coordination purposes.
- .5 Contractor's Cx agent implements specified Cx activities including:
 - .1 Demonstrations.
 - .2 Testing.
 - .3 Preparation, submission of test reports.
- .6 Property Manager: represents lead role in Operation Phase and onwards and is responsible for:
 - .1 Receiving facility.
 - .2 Day-To-Day operation and maintenance of facility.

1.7 CX PARTICIPANTS

- .1 Employ the following Cx participants to verify performance of equipment and systems:
 - .1 Installation contractor/subcontractor:
 - .1 Equipment and systems except as noted.
 - .2 Equipment manufacturer: equipment specified to be installed and started by manufacturer.
 - .1 To include performance verification.
 - .3 Specialist subcontractor: equipment and systems supplied and installed by specialist subcontractor.
 - .4 Specialist Cx agency:
 - .1 Possessing specialist qualifications and installations providing environments essential to client's program but are outside scope or expertise of Cx specialists on this project.
 - .5 Client: responsible for intrusion and access security systems.
 - .6 Ensure that Cx participant:
 - .1 Could complete work within scheduled time frame.
 - .2 Available for emergency and troubleshooting service during first year of occupancy by user for adjustments and modifications outside responsibility of O M personnel, including:
 - .1 Modify ventilation rates to meet changes in off-gassing.
 - .2 Changes to heating or cooling loads beyond scope of EMCS.

- .3 Changes to EMCS control strategies beyond level of training provided to O M personnel.
- .4 Redistribution of electrical services.
- .5 Modifications of fire alarm systems.
- .6 Modifications to voice communications systems.
- .7 Provide names of participants to Departmental Representative and details of instruments and procedures to be followed for Cx 3 months prior to starting date of Cx for review and approval.

1.8 **EXTENT OF CX**

- .1 Commission mechanical systems and associated equipment:
 - .1 Plumbing systems:
 - .1 Domestic CWS and HWS.
 - .2 Regular sanitary waste systems.
 - .2 HVAC and exhaust systems:
 - .1 HVAC systems (new grilles and diffusers).
 - .2 General exhaust systems (washroom).
- .2 Commission electrical systems and equipment:
 - .1 Low voltage below 750 V:
 - .1 Washroom equipment.
 - .2 Lighting systems:
 - .1 Lighting equipment.
 - .2 Distribution systems.
 - .3 Emergency lighting systems, including battery packs.
 - .4 Fire exit emergency signage.

1.9 **DELIVERABLES RELATING TO O M PERSPECTIVES**

- .1 General requirements:
 - .1 Compile English documentation.
 - .2 Documentation to be computer-compatible format ready for inputting for data management.
- .2 Provide deliverables:
 - .1 Warranties.
 - .2 Project record documentation.
 - .3 Inventory of spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
 - .4 Maintenance Management System (MMS) identification system used.
 - .5 WHMIS information.

- .6 MSDS data sheets.
- .7 Electrical Panel inventory containing detailed inventory of electrical circuitry for each panel board. Duplicate of inventory inside each panel.

1.10 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO THE CX PROCESS

- .1 General:
 - .1 Start-up, testing and Cx requirements, conditions for acceptance and specifications form part of relevant technical sections of these specifications.
- .2 Definitions:
 - .1 Cx as used in this section includes:
 - .1 Cx of components, equipment, systems, subsystems, and integrated systems.
 - .2 Factory inspections and performance verification tests.
- .3 Deliverables: provide:
 - .1 Cx Specifications.
 - .2 Startup, pre-Cx activities and documentation for systems, and equipment.
 - .3 Completed installation checklists (ICL).
 - .4 Completed product information (PI) report forms.
 - .5 Completed performance verification (PV) report forms.
 - .6 Results of Performance Verification Tests and Inspections.
 - .7 Description of Cx activities and documentation.
 - .8 Description of Cx of integrated systems and documentation.
 - .9 Tests performed by Owner/User.
 - .10 Training Plans.
 - .11 Cx Reports.
 - .12 Prescribed activities during warranty period.

1.11 PRE-CX ACTIVITIES AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Items listed in this Cx Plan include the following:
 - .1 Pre-Start-Up inspections: by Departmental Representative prior to permission to start up and rectification of deficiencies to Consultant's satisfaction.
 - .2 Departmental Representative to use approved check lists.
 - .3 Include completed documentation with Cx report.
 - .4 Conduct pre-start-up tests: conduct pressure, static, flushing, cleaning, and "bumping" during construction as specified in technical sections.

To be witnessed and certified by Departmental Representative and does not form part of Cx specifications.

- .5 Include completed documentation in Cx report.
- .2 Pre-Cx activities - MECHANICAL:
 - .1 Plumbing systems:
 - .1 "Bump" each item of equipment in its "stand-alone" mode.
 - .2 Complete pre-start-up checks and complete relevant documentation.
 - .3 After equipment has been started, test related systems in conjunction with control systems on a system-by-system basis.
 - .2 HVAC equipment and systems:
 - .1 "Bump" each item of equipment in its "stand-alone" mode.
 - .2 At this time, complete pre-start-up checks and complete relevant documentation.
 - .3 After equipment has been started, test related systems in conjunction with control systems on a system-by-system basis.
 - .4 Perform TAB on systems. TAB reports to be approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Pre-Cx activities - ELECTRICAL:
 - .1 Lighting systems:
 - .1 Emergency lighting systems:
 - .1 Tests to include verification of lighting levels and coverage, initially by disrupting normal power.

1.12 **START-UP**

- .1 Start up components, equipment and systems.
- .2 Performance Verification (PV):
 - .1 Approved Cx Agent to perform.
 - .1 Repeat when necessary until results are acceptable to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Use procedures modified generic procedures to suit project requirements.
 - .3 Departmental Representative to witness and certify reported results using approved PI and PV forms.
 - .4 Departmental Representative to approve completed PV reports and provide to Consultant.
 - .5 reserves right to verify up to 30% of reported results at random.
 - .6 Failure of randomly selected item shall result in rejection of PV report

or report of system startup and testing.

1.13 CX ACTIVITIES AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Perform Cx by specified Cx agency using procedures developed by Consultant and approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Departmental Representative to monitor Cx activities.
- .3 Upon satisfactory completion, Cx agency performing tests to prepare Cx Report using approved PV forms.
- .4 Departmental Representative to witness, certify reported results of, Cx activities and forward to Consultant.

1.14 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO ADMINISTRATION OF CX

- .1 General:
 - .1 Because of risk assessment, complete Cx of occupancy, weather and seasonal-sensitive equipment and systems in these areas before building is occupied.

1.15 CX SCHEDULES

- .1 Prepare detailed critical path Cx Schedule and submit to Departmental Representative for review and approval same time as project Construction Schedule. Include:
 - .1 Milestones, testing, documentation, training and Cx activities of components, equipment, subsystems, systems and integrated systems, including:
 - .1 Design criteria, design intents.
 - .2 Pre-TAB review: 28days after contract award, and before construction starts.
 - .3 Cx agents' credentials: 60 days before start of Cx.
 - .4 Cx procedures: 3 months after award of contract.
 - .5 Cx Report format: 3months after contract award.
 - .6 Submission of list of instrumentation with relevant certificates: 21 days before start of Cx.
 - .7 Notification of intention to start TAB: 21 days before start of TAB.
 - .8 TAB: after successful start-up, correction of deficiencies and verification of normal and safe operation.
 - .9 Notification of intention to start Cx: 14 days before start of Cx.
 - .10 Notification of intention to start Cx of integrated systems: after Cx of related systems is completed 14days before start of integrated system Cx.
 - .11 Identification of deferred Cx.

- .12 Cx reports: immediately upon successful completion of Cx.
- .2 Detailed training schedule to demonstrate no conflicts with testing, completion of project and hand-over to Property Manager.
- .3 6 months in Cx schedule for verification of performance in all seasons and wear conditions.
- .2 After approval, incorporate Cx Schedule into Construction Schedule.
- .3 Consultant, Contractor, Contractor's Cx agent, and Departmental Representative will monitor progress of Cx against this schedule.

1.16 CX REPORTS

- .1 Submit reports of tests, witnessed and certified by Consultant to Departmental Representative who will verify reported results.
- .2 Include completed and certified PV reports in properly formatted Cx Reports.
- .3 Before reports are accepted, reported results to be subject to verification by Departmental Representative.

1.17 ACTIVITIES DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

- .1 Cx activities must be completed before issuance of Interim Certificate, it is anticipated that certain Cx activities may be necessary during Warranty Period, including:
 - .1 Fine tuning of HVAC systems.
 - .2 Adjustment of ventilation rates to promote good indoor air quality and reduce deleterious effects of VOCs generated by off-gassing from construction materials and furnishings.
 - .3 Full-scale emergency evacuation exercises.

1.18 FINAL SETTINGS

- .1 Upon completion of Cx to satisfaction of Departmental Representative lock control devices in their final positions, indelibly mark settings marked and include in Cx Reports.

Part 2 Product

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 56 00 – Temporary Barriers and Enclosures

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA S350-M1980(R2003), Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures.
- .2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)/Office of Water
 - .1 EPA 832/R-92-005, Storm Water Management for Construction Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Review "Designated Substance Report" and take precautions to protect environment.
- .2 If material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos or other designated substance listed as hazardous be encountered, stop work, take preventative measures, and notify Departmental Representative immediately.
 - .1 Proceed only after receipt of written instructions have been received from Departmental Representative.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative before disrupting building access or services.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Inspect building with Departmental Representative and verify extent and location of items designated for removal, disposal, alternative disposal, recycling, salvage and items to remain.
- .2 Locate and protect utilities. Preserve active utilities traversing site in operating condition.
- .3 Notify and obtain approval of utility companies before starting demolition.
- .4 Disconnect, cap, plug or divert, as required, existing public utilities within the property where they interfere with the execution of the work, in conformity with the requirements of

the authorities having jurisdiction. Mark the location of these and previously capped or plugged services on the site and indicate location (horizontal and vertical) on the record drawings. Support, shore up and maintain pipes and conduits encountered.

- .1 Immediately notify Departmental Representative and utility company concerned in case of damage to any utility or service, designated to remain in place.
- .2 Immediately notify the Departmental Representative should uncharted utility or service be encountered, and await instruction in writing regarding remedial action.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:
 - .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to: [requirements of authorities having jurisdiction] [sediment and erosion control drawings] [sediment and erosion control plan, specific to site, that complies with EPA 832/R-92-005 or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent].
 - .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during demolition.
 - .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal after completion of demolition work..
- .2 Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - .1 Prevent movement, settlement, or damage to adjacent structures, utilities, and parts of building to remain in place. Provide bracing and shoring required.
 - .2 Keep noise, dust, and inconvenience to occupants to minimum.
 - .3 Protect building systems, services and equipment.
 - .4 Provide temporary dust screens, covers, railings, supports and other protection as required.
 - .5 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Demolition/Removal:
 - .1 Remove items as indicated.
 - .2 Removal of Pavements, Curbs and Gutters:
 - .1 Square up adjacent surfaces to remain in place by saw cutting or other method approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Protect adjacent joints and load transfer devices.
 - .3 Protect underlying and adjacent granular materials.
 - .3 Remove parts of existing [building] to permit new construction.
 - .4 Trim edges of partially demolished building elements to tolerances as defined by Departmental Representative to suit future use.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Refer to demolition drawings and specifications for items to be salvaged for reuse.

Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and/or recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

- .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-06-30

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements
- .4 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .5 Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A240/A240M – 15a Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- .2 American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
 - .1 AISI 304/304L – Stainless Sheet Steel
- .3 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for sheet stainless steel and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate materials, core thicknesses, finishes, connections, joints, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, details, and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certifications: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:

- .1 Store materials off ground, indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Removable metal access covers on perimeter heating unit systems in A-Wing Labs:
 - .1 Gauge and dimensions of replacement removable metal access covers to match existing.
 - .2 Finish: refer to Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works.
- .2 Floor grill in C-Wing main entrance vestibule:
 - .1 Grill
 - .1 Type: for pedestrian traffic only – no overload.
 - .2 Line: conventional
 - .1 Overall area dimensions: refer to drawings. Contractor to verify on-site.
 - .2 Bar dimensions: 9.5 mm x 3 mm x 25 mm (3/8" x 1/8" x 1")
 - .3 The bars of the grill are T-shaped and made of aluminum 6061-T6
 - .4 Commercial grade foot grill recommended for institutional, industrial, and commercial grade buildings.
 - .3 Technical Details:
 - .1 Friction coefficient: 1.10 (dynamic and static)
 - .2 Cleaning efficiency: 48.00%
 - .4 Deflection under live load:
 - .1 Span:
 - .1 610mm (2'0"): 999.99 Newton (Nm) / 4,448 = IMP
 - .2 810mm (2'8"): 999.99 Newton (Nm) / 4,448 = IMP
 - .5 Distortion under lateral load: 11.00 (Visual 1 to 20)
 - .6 Distortion under residual load: 12.20mm
 - .7 Plastic energetic deficiency: 46.60 Newton (Nm)
 - .8 Salt fog: 999.99 hrs (ASTM B117)
 - .9 Percentage of opening: 37.00
 - .10 Alloy of aluminum: 6061-T6
 - .11 System accessories:
 - .1 The hinges and lock notch are attached to the frames and intermediary supports.
 - .2 To include noise buffering neoprene cushions.

2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.
- .2 Use compatible self-tapping shake-proof round headed screws on items requiring assembly by screws or as indicated.
- .3 Where possible, fit and shop assemble work, ready for erection.
- .4 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint. File or grind exposed welds smooth and flush.

2.3 FINISHES

- .1 #4 Brushed finish.

2.4 DECORATIVE STRINGER CLADDING

- .1 304 stainless steel sheet: 20 GA
- .2 Decorative stringers approximately 100mm W X 200mm D X 4267mm L to be boxed in stainless steel sheet.
- .3 Quantity and dimensions to be confirmed on-site by Contractor.
- .4 Mechanically fastened to existing decorative stringers to be concealed on top face of decorative stringers.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for metal fabrications installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Floor grill in C-Wing main entrance vestibule:
 - .1 Remove existing plywood flooring in vestibule and inspect existing opening in floor where new foot grille is to be installed and verify site conditions. Notify Departmental Representative immediately of any site conditions that may potentially interfere with foot grille installation.
 - .2 Prepare existing opening in vestibule floor as per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
 - .3 Install foot grilles square and level with the finished floor so as to permit easy manipulation of all sections.
 - .4 There must not be any free space between the intermediary supports (or the pan).
 - .5 All sections of frame and intermediary supports must be level and firmly supported on all their length in order to avoid any deflection over a long period.

- .6 Clean the frame and pan of all construction debris (no debris can be tolerated between the frame & grille). Ensure that all frames and intermediary supports are clean before setting the grille in place.
- .7 All grilles sections will be set in place at the end of the construction in order to avoid any damages.
- .8 Replace all components damaged through installation with new.
- .9 Follow all manufacturer requirements to maintain warranty.

3.2 ERECTION

- .1 Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.
- .2 Licensed electrician to temporarily disconnect and remove existing light fixtures, as required to permit application of stainless sheet steel cladding, and reinstate and reconnect after cladding is complete. Refer to electrical.
- .3 Provide suitable means of anchorage acceptable to Departmental Representative, fastened on top (non-visible) side of decorative stringer.
- .4 Apply single piece for each decorative stringer.
- .5 Supply components for work by other trades in accordance with shop drawings and schedule.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by metal fabrications installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1

General

1.1

RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions
- .2 Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies
- .3 Section 09 30 13 – Ceramic Tile
- .4 Section 22 42 03 – Plumbing Fixtures and Trim

1.2

REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E1333-10, Standard Test Method for Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates From Wood Products Using a Large Chamber.
 - .2 ASTM D2832-92(R2011), Standard Guide for Determining Volatile and Nonvolatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.
 - .3 ASTM D5116-97, Standard Guide For Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.
- .2 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC)
 - .1 AWMAC Quality Standards for Architectural Woodwork, 2009.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-74(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CSA G40.21-13, Standard for Structural Steels
 - .3 CSA O112.4-M1977(R2013), Standards for Wood Adhesives.
 - .4 CSA O153-13, Poplar Plywood.
 - .5 CSA Z760-94 (R2001), Life Cycle Assessment.
- .5 Environmental Choice Program (EPC)
 - .1 ECP-44-92, Adhesives.
 - .2 ECP-45-92, Sealants and Caulking Compounds.
 - .3 ECP-76-98, Surface Coatings.
- .6 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - .1 ISO 14040-06 (R2011), Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment - Principles and Framework.
 - .2 ISO 14041-98, Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment - Goal and Scope Definition and Inventory Analysis.
- .7 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - .1 NEMA LD-3-05.
- .8 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA)
 - .1 Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress , January 2011.
- .9 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, 2010.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions.
- .2 For each new solid surface washroom counter:
 - .1 Indicate details of construction, dimensions, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
 - .2 Show cut-outs for sinks and accessories.
 - .3 Show backsplash profile.
 - .4 Scales: profiles full size, details 1/2 full size.
 - .5 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
 - .6 Indicate typical and special installation conditions, connections, attachments, wall anchorage and location of exposed fastenings.
 - .7 Indicate on shop drawings related provisions required for mechanical, electrical and other work.
 - .8 Coordinate drawings with plumbing, electrical and wall framing trades.

1.4 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions.
- .2 Submit duplicate samples: sample size 600 x 600 mm or 600 mm long unless specified otherwise in section.
- .3 Submit manufactures standard colour range for Client Representative selection.
- .4 Submit duplicate colour samples of solid surface for colour selection.
- .5 Submit duplicate samples of joints, edging, cut-outs and profiles.

1.5 MOCK-UPS

- .1 **Shop prepare one vanity counter top complete with fixtures, accessories and finishes, and install in designated location.**
- .2 Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with this work.
- .3 Mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for this work. If accepted the mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, handle, store and protect materials of this section in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions.
- .2 Protect millwork against dampness and damage during and after delivery.
- .3 Store millwork in ventilated areas, protected from extreme changes of temperature or humidity.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions, to the maximum extent economically possible.
- .2 Separate wood waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas in the following categories for recycling: Solid wood/softwood/hardwood, composite wood, treated, painted, or contaminated wood.
- .3 Separate wood waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas in the following categories for re-use on site.

- .4 Set aside damaged wood for acceptable alternative uses (e.g. bracing, blocking, cripples, bridging, finger-joining, or ties). Store this separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.
- .5 Separate corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for recycling.
- .6 Do not burn scrap at the project site.
- .7 Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling.

Part 2

Products

2.1

MATERIALS

- .1 Softwood lumber: unless specified otherwise, S4S, moisture content 15 % or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 CAN/CSA-O141.
 - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
 - .3 AWMAC premium grade, moisture content as specified.
 - .4 Solid polymer components:
 - .1 Cast, non-porous, filled polymer, not coated, laminated or of composite construction with thorough body colours meeting ANSI Z124.3 or ANSI Z124.6, having minimum physical and performance properties specified.
- .2 Washroom Vanities:
 - .1 Solid Surface Counter:
 - .1 Basis of Design: Canyon - Corian ® by DuPont.
 - .2 Superficial damage to a depth of .25mm shall be repairable by sanding and/or polishing.
 - .3 Thickness: 13mm for front apron, counter tops and backsplash.
 - .4 Edge Treatment: All exposed edges and corner to be eased 3mm radius.
 - .5 Backsplash: Applied, butt jointed.
 - .6 Extra materials:
 - .1 Provide one 600x300x13mm sheet of additional solid surfacing material per installed vanity, for future repairs that may require the replacement of a portion of the countertop area.
 - .2 Turn over to Client Representative for storage.
 - .7 The manufacturing process must adhere to Lifecycle Assessment (LCA) Standards as per ISO 14040/14041 LCA Standards, CSA Z760 94 Life Cycle Assessment.
 - .8 Poplar plywood (PP): to CSA O153, standard construction.
 - .9 Nails and staples: to CSA B111.
 - .10 Wood screws: stainless steel, type and size to suit application.
 - .11 Steel Angle:
 - .1 to CSA G40.21, Type G
 - .2 Unequal leg: 50x38x6mm (2x11/2x1/4")

- .3 Rust proof paint finish.
- .12 Sealants: Silicones One Part.
 - .1 Perimeters of interior frames: To CAN/CGSB-19.13.
 - .1 Basis of Design: *Spectrem 2* by Tremco.
 - .2 Perimeter of bath fixtures (e.g. sinks, tubs, urinals, stools, waterclosets, basins, vanities): Mildew resistant with fungicide: to CAN/CGSB-19.13.
 - .1 Basis of Design: *Tremsil 200* by Tremco.
- .3 Main Lobby Reception Desk:
 - .1 Casework: 19 mm particle board finished with plastic laminate unless otherwise indicated.
 - .2 Base: solid wood, birch, with clear coat finish.
 - .3 Edge Trim: solid wood, birch, with clear coat finish.
 - .4 Drawers:
 - .1 On full extension slides with self closing mechanism.
 - .2 All drawer interiors to be finished with melamine.
 - .3 Hardware: brushed stainless steel draw/door pull.
 - .5 Face Panel:
 - .1 19mm cherry veneer core plywood.
 - .2 Chrome supports with finished caps.
 - .6 Laminated plastic for flatwork: to NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, Type HD , 1.2 mm thick; based on solid, printed pattern integral colour throughout, multilayered colour range with gloss, satin, matt or textured finish.
 - .1 Colour and pattern: Submit 50 x 50 mm samples from manufacture's standard range for approval by Departmental Representative.
 - .7 Laminated plastic adhesive: urea resin adhesive to CSA 0112.5 contact adhesive to CAN CGSB-71.20 resorcinol resin adhesive to CSA 0112.7 poly vinyl adhesive to CSA 0112.4 two component epoxy thermosetting adhesive.
 - .1 Test for acceptable VOC emissions in accordance with ASTM D2369 and STAM D2832
 - .8 Nails and staples: to CSA B111.
 - .9 Wood screws: plain, type and size to suit application.
 - .10 Splines: wood
 - .11 Sealant: as recommended by cabinet manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURED SOLID SURFACE COMPOSITE COUNTERS

- 1. Shop assembly
 - 1. All fabrication shall be performed by personnel properly trained and authorized by the solid surface manufacturer.

2. Fabricate all countertop components to AWMAC (2009) *Premium* standards.
3. Fabricate components to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's printed instructions and technical bulletins.
4. Fabricate countertop support to minimize stresses and:
 1. Provide full perimeter and joint support on all horizontal applications.
 1. Maximum on centre separation between supports of 750mm.
 2. Maximum unsupported and unloaded overhang of 150mm.
 3. Install steel reinforcing angle along front edge of vanity. Fasten to plywood support with polyurethane adhesive and #10 wood fasteners at 200mm O.C.
5. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive without conspicuous joints.
 1. Reinforce with strip of solid polymer material, 50mm wide.
6. Provide factory cut-outs for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
7. Rout and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
 1. Rout cut-outs, radii and contours to template.
 2. Smooth edges.
 3. Repair or reject defective and inaccurate work.

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Shop assemble work for delivery to site in size easily handled and to ensure passage through building openings.
- .2 Obtain all governing dimensions before fabricating items which are to accommodate or abut appliances, equipment and other materials.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Coordinate work with plumbing, electrical and wall framing trades.
2. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.
 - .1 Provide product in the largest pieces available.
 - .2 Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
 - .1 Exposed joints/seams shall not be allowed.
 - .3 Reinforce field joints with solid surface strips extending a minimum of 25mm on either side of the seam with the strip being the same thickness as the top.
 - .4 Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
 - .5 Rout radii and contours to template.
 - .6 Anchor securely to support framework.
 - .7 Align adjacent countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop.
 - .8 Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.

- .9 Install countertops with no more than 3 mm sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.
- .10 Seal all edges abutting wall finish with bead of silicone sealant.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Clean all surfaces.
- .3 Remove excess sealants and adhesives from surfaces.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIRS

- .1 Protect millwork from damage until final inspection.
- .2 Remove all scratches and damage, as per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations prior to inspection.
- .3 Repair or replace damaged work which cannot be repaired to Client Representative's satisfaction.

3.4 WARRANTIES

- .1 Provide solid surface manufacturer's product warranty of ten (10) years from date of purchase.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2007-03-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC-S115-1995, Fire Tests of Fire stop Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Fire Stop Material: device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.
- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.
- .4 Tightly Fitted; (ref: NBC Part 3.1.9.1.1 and 9.10.9.6.1): penetrating items that are cast in place in buildings of non-combustible construction or have "0" annular space in buildings of combustible construction.
 - .1 Words "tightly fitted" should ensure that integrity of fire separation is such that it prevents passage of smoke and hot gases to unexposed side of fire separation.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation.
 - .2 Construction details should accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 Samples:

- .1 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples showing actual fire stop material proposed for project.
- .5 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Test reports: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S101 for fire endurance and CAN-ULC-S102 for surface burning characteristics.
 - .1 Submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance of applied fire stopping with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .3 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.
 - .4 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to manufacturer's written reports within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work, as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Installer: company specializing in fire stopping installations approved by manufacturer with documented experience.
- .2 Pre-Installation Meetings: convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section, with contractor's representative and Departmental Representative to:
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building sub-trades.
 - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .3 Site Meetings: as part of Manufacturer's Services described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed.
 - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work is complete, but before installation begins.
 - .2 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, ULC markings.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

- .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .3 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for recycling] in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S115.
 - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with requirements of CAN-ULC-S115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended [and conforming to specified special requirements described in PART 3.
 - .2 Fire stop system rating: 1 hr.
- .2 Service penetration assemblies: systems tested to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .3 Service penetration fire stop components: certified by test laboratory to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .4 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .5 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: elastomeric seal.
- .6 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: elastomeric seal.
- .7 Primers: to manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .8 Water (if applicable): potable, clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .9 Damming and backup materials, supports and anchoring devices: to manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Sealants for vertical joints: non-sagging.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation of materials.
 - .1 Ensure that substrates and surfaces are clean, dry and frost free.
- .2 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.

- .3 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation without interruption to vapour barrier.
- .4 Mask where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing.
- .2 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and un-penetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .3 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .4 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .5 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

3.4 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

- .1 Proceed with installation only when submittals have been reviewed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Install floor fire stopping before interior partition erections.
- .3 Metal deck bonding: fire stopping to precede spray applied fireproofing to ensure required bonding.
- .4 Mechanical pipe insulation: [certified] fire stop system component.
 - .1 Ensure pipe insulation installation precedes fire stopping.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Inspections: notify Departmental Representative when ready for inspection and prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopping materials and service penetration assemblies.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

3.7 SCHEDULE

- .1 Fire stop and smoke seal at:
 - .1 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated masonry, concrete, and gypsum board partitions and walls.
 - .2 Edge of floor slabs at curtain wall and precast concrete panels.
 - .3 Top of fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions.
 - .4 Intersection of fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions.
 - .5 Control and sway joints in fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions and walls.
 - .6 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated floor slabs, ceilings and roofs.
 - .7 Openings and sleeves installed for future use through fire separations.
 - .8 Around mechanical and electrical assemblies penetrating fire separations.
 - .9 Rigid ducts: greater than [129 cm²]: fire stopping to consist of bead of fire stopping material between retaining angle and fire separation and between retaining angle and duct, on each side of fire separation.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2011-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 06 40 00 – Architectural Woodwork
- .5 Section 06 65 10 – Solid Surface Fabrications
- .6 Section 08 12 00 – Interior Aluminum Door And Glazing Frames
- .7 Section 09 19 99 – Painting for Minor Works

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C919-08, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 19-GP-5M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing (Issue of 1976 reaffirmed, incorporating Amendment No. 1).
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
 - .3 CGSB 19-GP-14M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing (Reaffirmation of April 1976).
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
 - .5 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 General Services Administration (GSA) - Federal Specifications (FS)
 - .1 FS-SS-S-200-E(2)1993, Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for [joint sealants] and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Manufacturer's product to describe:
 - .1 Caulking compound.
 - .2 Primers.

- .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- .3 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit 2 samples of each type of material and colour.
 - .2 Cured samples of exposed sealants for each colour where required to match adjacent material.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect joint sealants from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
 - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only when:
 - .1 Ambient and substrate temperature conditions are within limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are above 4.4 degrees C.
 - .2 Joint substrates are dry.
 - .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:
 - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only where joint widths are more than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

- .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only after contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Health Canada.
- .2 Departmental Representative will arrange for ventilation system to be operated on maximum outdoor air and exhaust during installation of caulking and sealants. Ventilate area of work as directed by Departmental Representative by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

- .1 Do not use caulking that emits strong odours, contains toxic chemicals or is not certified as mould resistant in air handling units.
- .2 When low toxicity caulks are not possible, confine usage to areas which off gas to exterior, are contained behind air barriers, or are applied several months before occupancy to maximize off gas time.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS

- .1 Silicones One Part - Type 1.
 - .1 Mildew resistant with fungicide: to CAN/CGSB-19.13.
- .2 Acrylic Latex One Part - Type 2.
 - .1 To CAN/CGSB-19.17.

2.3 SEALANT SELECTION

- .1 Perimeter of bath fixtures (e.g. sinks, tubs, urinals, stools, water closets, basins, vanities): Sealant Type: 1.
- .2 Perimeters of interior frames, as detailed and itemized: Sealant Type: 2.
- .3 Exposed interior control joints in drywall: sealant type: Sealant Type: 2.

2.4 JOINT CLEANER

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Primer: in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for joint sealants installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.
- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

3.3 PRIMING

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

3.5 MIXING

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 APPLICATION

- .1 Sealant:
 - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
 - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
 - .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
 - .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.

- .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
- .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
- .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing:
 - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .2 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately.
 - .3 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
 - .4 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction and manufacturer's written instructions
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.8 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by joint sealants installation.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2007-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Non-rated and fire rated acoustic pressed steel frames.
- .2 Non-rated and fire rated acoustic hollow metal doors.
- .3 Glazed lite acoustic steel frames.
- .4 Glass and glazing.
- .5 Perimeter and bottom acoustic seals, threshold, and astragal.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements
- .4 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .5 Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants
- .6 Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware
- .7 Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI/ICC A117.1-2003 - Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A480/A480M-06b - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 - .2 ASTM A653/A653M-06 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .3 ASTM E90-04 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
 - .4 ASTM E413-04 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- .3 American Welding Society (AWS)
 - .1 AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2006, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- .4 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA, Selection and Usage Guide for Commercial Steel Doors, [1990].
- .5 Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (HMMA)
 - .1 HMMA 802-92 - Manufacturing of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - .2 HMMA 840-99 - Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - .3 HMMA 865-03 - Guide Specifications For Swinging Sound Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

- .6 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 80-07 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN4-S104-M80, Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN4-S105-M85, Standard Specification for Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance Required by CAN4-S104.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Acoustic Performance: Minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) 33 tested to ASTM E90. Label indicating sound transmission class shall be applied to the door and door frame.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Installed Door and Frame Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80, UL 10C for fire rated class as scheduled. Label indicating fire resistance shall be applied to the door and door frame.
- .2 Installed Door and Frame Assembly: Conform to ANSI/ICC A117.1

1.6 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data: Provide product data on door construction and performance.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Indicate door and frame elevations, anchor types and closure methods, location of cut-outs for hardware, and cut outs for glazing.
- .4 Samples: Submit manufacturer's door finish sample, frame corner sample, as well as perimeter acoustic gasket.
- .5 Test Data:
 - .1 Submit test data indicating compliance with the Sound Transmission Class (STC) requirements. Include laboratory name, test report number, and date of test.
 - .2 Submit certification from test laboratory qualified under the National Voluntary Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the U.S. Bureau of Standards.
- .6 Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Perform work to requirements of CSDMA (Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association), HMMA (Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association) standards.
- .2 Manufacturer: Minimum 5 years documented experience manufacturing acoustic steel door and frame assemblies.
- .3 Pre-installation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation meeting 2 weeks before start of installation of acoustic door and frame assemblies. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including contractor, architect, installer, and manufacturer's representative. Review installation and coordination with other work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Comply with HMMA 840.

- .3 Weld minimum two temporary jamb spreaders per frame prior to shipment.
- .4 Remove doors and frames from wrappings or coverings upon receipt on site and inspect for damage.
- .5 Store in vertical position, spaced with blocking to permit air circulation between components.
- .6 Store materials out of water and covered to protect from damage.
- .7 Clean and touch up scratches or disfigurement caused by shipping or handling with zinc-rich primer.

1.9 WARRANTY

- .1 Manufacturer's Limited Warranty: Five (5) years from date of supply, covering material and workmanship.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- .1 Basis of Design: **Engineered Doors by Ambico**

2.2 MATERIALS

- .1 Sheet Steel:
 - .1 Galvanized steel to ASTM A653/A653M, ZF180 (A60).
- .2 Reinforcement Channel: To CSA G40.20/G40.21, coating designation to ASTM A653/A653M, ZF75 (A25).

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Hinges: Heavy weight butt type in accordance with Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
- .2 Glazing Stops: Formed galvanized steel channel, mitred corners; prepared for countersink screws.
- .3 Glass: Type as tested to achieve STC and fire ratings. Glass to be factory supplied and pre-installed.
- .4 Primer: Rust inhibitive zinc chromate.
- .5 Threshold: Smooth and flush, to provide a seal for door in closed position.
- .6 Astragal: To be supplied loose ready for field assembly by others
- .7 Perimeter and bottom acoustic seals: To provide a seal for door in closed position.
- .8 Mullions with perimeter seals to be supplied by door and frame manufacturer.
- .9 Primer:
 - .1 Touch-up prime CAN/CGSB-1.181.
 - .2 Maximum VOC limit 50 g/L [to GC-03].
- .10 Paint:
 - .1 Field paint steel doors and frames in accordance with Section 09 91 23 - Painting for Minor Works. Protect weatherstrips from paint. Provide final finish free of scratches or other blemishes.

2.4 FABRICATION

- .1 Manufacture doors and frames to STC rating of 33 measured in accordance with ASTM E90.
- .2 Steel Doors:
 - .1 Sheet steel faces, thickness, design, and core suitable to achieve specified STC performance.
 - .2 Acoustic core construction, longitudinal edges, mechanically inter-locked with visible edge seams.
 - .3 Reinforce doors where surface-mounted hardware is required.
 - .4 Drill and tap for mortised, templated hardware.
 - .5 Top and Bottom Channels: Inverted, recessed, welded steel channels.
 - .6 Astragals: Metal acoustic astragals with integral acoustic seals for double doors.
 - .7 Exit Device Vertical Rods: Surface mounted; co-ordinate with exit hardware devices specified in Section 08 71 10 – Door Hardware.
- .3 Steel Frames:
 - .1 Sheet steel, metal thickness and appropriate to maintain door STC and fire ratings, mitred corners, fully welded seams.
 - .2 Factory assemble and weld frames.
- .4 Factory install glazing.
- .5 Affix permanent metal nameplates to door and frame, indicating manufacturer's name, door tag, and STC rating where it shall be clearly visible.

2.5 FINISHES

- .1 Factory Door Finish: Factory applied zinc chromate primer to be applied to all exposed surfaces.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install components to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Install steel doors and frames to CSDMA, HMMA 840 standards and in accordance with NFPA 80, UL 10C, and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Utilize welders certified by Canadian Welding Bureau (CWB) for field welding.
- .4 Coordinate with gypsum board wall construction for anchor placement.
- .5 Set frames plumb, square, level and at correct elevation.
- .6 Allow for deflection to ensure that structural loads are not transmitted to frame.
- .7 Adjust operable parts for correct clearances and function.
- .8 Install and adjust perimeter and bottom acoustic seals.
- .9 Finish paint in accordance with Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- .1 Installation tolerances of installed frame for squareness, alignment, twist and plumbness are to be no more than $\pm 1/16$ in (1.5mm) in compliance with HMMA 841.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Provide qualified manufacturer's representative to instruct installers on the proper installation and adjustment of door assemblies.
- .2 Provide manufacturer's representative to inspect door installation, and test minimum ten (10) cycles of operation. Correct any deficient doors.

3.4 SCHEDULE

- .1 **D103** – Ground floor, between C-Wing Main Corridor and B-Wing Elevator Lobby
 - .1 Size: door and door frame with side lights and transoms to match existing configuration and dimensions.
 - .2 Thickness: to match existing
 - .3 Material: galvanized steel
 - .4 Glazing: full light
 - .5 Fire Rating: to 90 minutes
 - .6 STC: 33
 - .7 Finish: refer to Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works
 - .8 Hardware: refer to Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-06-30

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Aluminum Association (AA)
 - .1 AA DAF 45-03(R2009), Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- .2 American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
 - .1 AAMA CW-10-04, Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site.
 - .2 AAMA CW-11-85, Design Wind Loads and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing.
 - .3 AAMA T1R-A1-04, Sound Control for Fenestration Products.
 - .4 AAMA 501-05, Methods of Test for Exterior Walls.
 - .5 AAMA 611-98, Voluntary Specifications for Anodized Finishes Architectural Aluminum.
 - .6 AAMA 612-02, Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anode Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum.
 - .7 AAMA 2603-02, Voluntary Specification Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
 - .8 AAMA 2604-05, Voluntary Specification Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
- .3 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A36/A36M-08, Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - .2 ASTM A123/A123M-09, Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - .3 ASTM A167-99(2009), Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 - .4 ASTM A653/A653M-09a, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .5 ASTM B209-07, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - .6 ASTM B221-08, Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - .7 ASTM E283-04, Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

- .8 ASTM E330-02, Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- .9 ASTM E331-00(2009), Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- .10 ASTM E413-04, Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- .11 ASTM E1105-00(2008), Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.108-M89, Bituminous Solvent Type Paint.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-12.20-M89, Structural Design of Glass for Buildings.
- .5 CSA International
 - .1 CSA G40.20/G40.21-04(R2009), General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA S136-07, North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-S157/S157.1-05, Strength Design in Aluminum/Commentary on CAN/CSA-S157, Strength Design in Aluminum.
 - .4 CSA W59.2-M1991(R2008), Welded Aluminum Construction.
- .6 Environmental Choice Program (ECP)
 - .1 CCD-045-95(R2005), Sealants and Caulking Compounds.
 - .2 CCD-047-98(R2005), Architectural Surface Coatings.
 - .3 CCD-048-98(R2006), Surface Coatings - Recycled Water-borne.
- .7 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
 - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
- .8 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - .1 SSPC - Paint 20-02(R2004), Zinc Rich Coating, Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic.
 - .2 SSPC - Paint 25 - 97(R2004) BCS, Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil and Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel Type 1 and Type 2.
- .9 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
 - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

- .2 Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and installation instructions for each type of aluminum-framed entrance door indicated.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, and attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.
- .4 Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- .5 Samples for Verification: For aluminum-framed entrance door and components required.
- .6 Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed entrance doors.
- .7 Fabrication Sample: Corner sample consisting of a door stile and rail, of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - .8 Joinery, including welds.
 - .9 Glazing.
 - .10 Other Action Submittals:
 - .11 Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.
- .2 Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum-framed entrance doors and storefronts that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports, and calculations.
- .3 Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum-framed entrance door through one source from a single manufacturer.
- .4 Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum-framed entrance doors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements". Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
- .5 Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- .6 Build mockup for type(s) of swing entrance door(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings.
- .7 Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- .1 Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of aluminum-framed entrance door openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- .1 Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty.
 - .1 Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SYSTEMS

- .1 Description:
 - .1 Vertical glazed aluminum curtain wall system includes thermally broken tubular aluminum sections with self supporting framing, shop fabricated, factory prefinished, vision glass, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - .2 The door stile and rail face dimensions:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Optional Bottom Rail
5" (127 mm)	5" (127 mm)	10" (254 mm)
 - .3 Major portions of the door members to be 0.125" (3.2) nominal in thickness and glazing molding to be 0.05" (1.3) thick.
 - .4 Glazing gaskets shall be either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or a thermoplastic elastomer.
 - .5 Provide adjustable glass jacks to help center the glass in the door opening.
 - .6 Basis of Design: **500 Standard Entrance by Kawneer**
- .2 Substitutions: Refer to Substitutions Section for procedures and submission requirements
 - .1 Pre-Contract (Bidding Period) Substitutions: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.
 - .2 Post-Contract (Construction Period) Substitutions: Submit written request in order to avoid aluminum-framed entrance door installation and construction delays.
 - .3 Product Literature and Drawings: Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
 - .4 Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer (1) attesting to adherence to specification requirements for aluminum-framed entrance door system performance criteria, and (2) has been engaged in the design, manufacturer and fabrication of aluminum-framed entrance doors for a period of not less than ten (10) years. (Company Name)
 - .5 Test Reports: Submit test reports verifying compliance with each test requirement required by the project.
 - .6 Samples: Provide samples of typical product sections and finish samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - .7 Substitution Acceptance: Acceptance will be in written form, either as an addendum or modification, and documented by a formal change order signed by the Owner and Contractor.

2.2 MATERIALS

- .1 Materials and resources in accordance with Section [01 47 15 - Sustainable Requirements: Construction].
- .2 Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum-framed entrance door manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.090" (2.3 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and door leaf members.
- .3 Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum-framed entrance door members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.
- .4 Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- .5 Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- .6 Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semi-rigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

2.3 STOREFRONT ENTRANCE FRAMING

- .1 Thermally Broken entrance Framing - Thermal Break with a 1/4" (6.4 mm) separation consisting of a two-part chemically curing, high-density polyurethane, which is mechanically and adhesively joined to aluminum storefront sections.
- .2 Thermal Break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.
- .3 Non-Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- .4 Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposed shall be stainless steel.
- .5 Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.
- .6 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- .7 Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

2.4 GLAZING

- .1 Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing".
- .2 Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.
- .3 Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 HARDWARE

- .1 General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum-framed entrance doors.
- .2 Standard Hardware:
 - .1 Weather-stripping:
 - .1 Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
 - .2 The door weathering on a single acting butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) shall be comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
 - .2 Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners (Necessary to meet specified performance tests).
 - .3 Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.
 - .4 Push/Pull: Single acting pull and push par to comply with OBC barrier free requirements.
 - .5 Closer: Door Closer: single acting, adjustable surface closer with back-check and with or without adjustable hold-open.
 - .6 Pivots/Butts: top and bottom 4 1/2" x 4" (114.3 x 101.6) ball bearing butt hinge with non-removable pin (NRP).
 - .7 Intermediate Pivots/Butts: ball bearing butt hinge with non-removable pin (NRP).

2.6 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate aluminum-framed entrance doors in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.
- .2 Fabricate aluminum-framed glass doors that are reglazable without dismantling perimeter framing.
 - .1 Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8" (29 mm) long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord.
 - .2 Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance.
 - .3 Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware.
 - .4 Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.
- .3 Weather-stripping: Provide weather-stripping locked into extruded grooves in door panels or frames as indicated on manufacturer's drawings and details.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- .1 Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- .2 Colour to match existing.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated installation.
- .2 Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
- .3 Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches (76.2 mm) of opening.
- .4 Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
- .5 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum-framed entrance doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- .2 Install aluminum-framed entrance doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- .3 Set sill threshold in bed of sealant, as indicated, for weather tight construction.
- .4 Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's written request, provide periodic site visit by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's written request, provide periodic site visit by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- .1 Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing aluminum-framed entrance doors. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- .2 Clean glass immediately after installation. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- .3 Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-06-30

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements
- .4 Section 08 12 00 – Interior Aluminum Door and Glazing Frames
- .5 Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code (ADA Compliant)
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
 - .1 ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2000, American National Standard for Butts and Hinges.
 - .2 ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2003, Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
 - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2001, Exit Devices.
 - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2000, Door Controls - Closers.
 - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2001, Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
 - .6 ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2005, Architectural Door Trim.
 - .7 ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2005, Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders.
 - .8 ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999, Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 - .9 ANSI/BHMA A156.12-2005, Interconnected Locks and Latches.
 - .10 ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2002, Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000.
 - .11 ANSI/BHMA A156.14-2002, Sliding and Folding Door Hardware.
 - .12 ANSI/BHMA A156.15-2006, Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical.
 - .13 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2002, Auxiliary Hardware.
 - .14 ANSI/BHMA A156.17-2004, Self-closing Hinges and Pivots.
 - .15 ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006, Materials and Finishes.
 - .16 ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2002, Power Assist and Low Energy Power - Operated Doors.
 - .17 ANSI/BHMA A156.20-2006, Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps.
- .3 Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames - 2009.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for door hardware and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
 - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
 - .3 Identify each sample by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish and hardware package number.
 - .4 After approval samples will be returned for incorporation in Work.
- .4 Hardware List:
 - .1 Submit contract hardware list.
 - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other pertinent information.
- .5 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**
 - .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for door hardware for incorporation into manual.
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS**
 - .1 Extra Stock Materials:
 - .1 Supply maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Tools:
 - .1 Supply 2 sets of wrenches for door closers, locksets.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**
 - .1 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
 - .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions].
 - .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
 - .3 Package items of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
 - .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:

- .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .2 Store and protect door hardware from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Protect prefinished surfaces with wrapping, strippable coating.
- .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, and packaging materials.

Part 2 Products

2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS

- .1 Use one manufacturer's products only for similar items.

2.2 DOOR HARDWARE

- .1 Locks and latches:
 - .1 Bored and preassembled locks and latches: to ANSI/BHMA A156.2, series 2000 preassembled lock, grade 1 designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
 - .2 Lever handles: plain design.
 - .3 Escutcheons: round.
 - .4 Normal strikes: box type, lip projection not beyond jamb.
 - .5 Cylinders: key into keying system as directed.
 - .6 Finished to 626.
- .2 Panic Hardware:
 - .1 Type: touch bar to BHMA certified for ANSI 156.3, Grade 1.
 - .2 Base Material:
 - .1 satin aluminum, clear anodized to ANSI/BHMA 628
 - .2 stainless steel lock side filler, touch bar end caps, touch bar, device endcap, rods, and latch covers.
 - .3 Chassis: investment cast steel, zinc dichromated.
 - .4 Latchbolt: stainless steel, deadlocking, 19mm throw.
 - .5 Strikes: No. S300, investment cast stainless steel.
 - .6 UL Listed – Panic and Fire Exit Hardware.
 - .7 Antimicrobial finishes: to 630AM satin stainless steel with antimicrobial coating.
 - .8 Vertical rod devices:
 - .9 Type: surface vertical rod device
 - .10 Finish: same as the device.
- .3 Butts and hinges:
 - .1 to ANSI/BHMA A156.1, designated by letter A and numeral identifiers, followed by size and finish, listed in Hardware Schedule.

- .4 Door Closers and Accessories:
 - .1 Door controls (closers): to ANSI/BHMA A156.4, designated by letter C and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule, size in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, table A1, finished to 626.
 - .2 Closer/holder release devices: to ANSI/BHMA A156.15, designated by letter C and numeral identifiers listed in hardware schedule, finished to 626.
- .5 Door Operators:
 - .1 Power-operated pedestrian doors: to ANSI/BHMA A156.10.
 - .2 Power assist and low energy power operated doors: to ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
 - .3 Actuator:
 - .1 Type:
 - .1 Round paddle
 - .2 concealed fasteners
 - .3 ADA compliant
 - .2 Installation:
 - .1 surface mounted as per manufacturer's written installation instructions with anchors for appropriate wall type.
 - .2 Provide blocking in wall to resist regular impact.
- .6 Architectural door trim: to ANSI/BHMA A156.6, listed below, finished to 626.
 - .1 Door protection plates: kick plate type, 1.27 mm thick stainless steel, 580 mm h X full width of door, install on push side of all flush wood doors, finished to 626.

2.3 FASTENINGS

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

2.4 KEYING

- .1 Doors, padlocks and cabinet locks to be keyed as directed. Prepare detailed keying schedule in conjunction with Departmental Representative.
- .2 Supply keys in duplicate for every lock in this Contract.
- .3 Supply 3master keys for each master key or grand master key group.
- .4 Stamp keying code numbers on keys and cylinders.
- .5 Supply construction cores.
- .6 Hand over permanent cores and keys to Departmental Representative.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Supply door and door frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Supply manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.
- .4 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with CSDFMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction).
- .5 Where door stop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .6 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners.
 - .1 Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.
- .7 Remove construction cores when directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Install permanent cores and ensure locks operate correctly.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closures and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to ensure tight fit at contact points with frames.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
 - .4 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling:
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Maintenance Staff Briefing:
 - .1 Brief maintenance staff regarding:
 - .1 Proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of projects complete hardware.
 - .2 Description, use, handling, and storage of keys.
 - .3 Use, application and storage of wrenches for door closers, and locksets.

- .2 Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by door hardware installation.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- .1 Refer to A000 / Door Schedule for hardware and functions.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-06-30

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 00 10 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 06 40 00 – Architectural Woodwork
- .5 Section 07 84 00 – Firestopping
- .6 Section 07 92 00 – Sealants
- .7 Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors
- .8 Section 08 50 00 – Windows
- .9 Section 09 21 99 – Partitions for Minor Works
- .10 Section 09 30 13 – Ceramic Tiling
- .11 Section 09 51 99 – Acoustical Ceilings for Minor Works
- .12 Section 09 68 13 – Vinyl Coated Fabric Wall Coverings
- .13 Section 09 91 99 – Painting for Minor Works
- .14 Section 10 28 10 – Toilet and Bath Accessories

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C473 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
 - .2 ASTM C475-02(2007), Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
 - .3 ASTM C514-04(2009e1), Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
 - .4 ASTM C557-03(2009)e1, Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
 - .5 ASTM C 665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
 - .6 ASTM C840-08, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - .7 ASTM C954-07, Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - .8 ASTM C1002-07, Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - .9 ASTM C1047-09, Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

- .10 ASTM C1177/C1177M-08, Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- .11 ASTM C1178/C1178M-08, Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board.
- .12 ASTM C1280-99, Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
- .13 ASTM C1396/C1396M-09a, Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
- .14 ASTM C 1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
- .15 ASTM D 3273- Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
- .16 ASTM E 96: Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- .17 ASTM E 119: Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- .2 Association of the Wall and Ceilings Industries International (AWCI)
 - .1 AWCI Levels of Gypsum Board Finish-97.
- .3 Gypsum Association
 - .1 GA-214 - Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
 - .2 GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - .3 GA-231 - Assessing Water damage to Gypsum Board
 - .4 GA-238 - Guidelines for the Prevention of Mold Growth on Gypsum Board
- .4 Tile Council of North America (TCA)
 - .1 TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- .5 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86(R1988), Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-71.25-M88, Adhesive, for Bonding Drywall to Wood Framing and Metal Studs.
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
 - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-07, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.

- .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
- .3 Submit 300 x 300 mm size samples of gypsum board and 300 mm long samples of corner and casing beads, and insulating strip.
- .4 Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - .1 Provide products manufactured in **North America** only.
 - .2 Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with indicated requirements.
 - .3 Manufacturer Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- .5 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Refer to Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications: Installer shall have experience with installation of gypsum board under similar conditions.
- .2 Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 (UL 263, CAN/ULC-S101) by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .1 Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from ULI and ULC "Fire Resistance Directory" and Products Certified for Canada.
- .3 Single Source Responsibility: Except where specified otherwise, obtain gypsum board products, joint treatment, and accessories from single manufacturer or from manufacturers recommended by prime manufacturer of gypsum board products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in manufacturer's original packages, indicating manufacturer and product name, in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store gypsum board assemblies' materials level off ground, indoors, in dry location, and in accordance with GA-238 manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area. .
 - .2 Store and protect gypsum board assemblies from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Protect from weather, elements and damage from construction operations.
 - .4 Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces.
 - .5 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section and in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- .1 Maintain temperature 10 degrees C minimum, 21 degrees C maximum for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for 48 hours minimum after completion of joint treatment, and in accordance with ASTM C 840
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- .1 Basis of Design: **Certainteed**
 - .1 Alternates may be accepted if Contractor can demonstrate compliance with this Section.

2.2 MATERIALS

- .1 Standard Gypsum Board: Gypsum core panel with a solid set, fire-resistive core for use in fire-resistive Type C designs. Complying with and ASTM C 1396.
 - .1 Thickness: 1/2 inch
 - .2 Width: 48 inches
 - .3 Length: 8 feet
 - .4 Edges: Tapered
 - .5 Basis of Design: **ProRoc® Type C, manufactured by CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.**
- .2 Moisture and Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: Gypsum core panel with enhanced core formulated for resistance to moisture and mold; surfaced with moisture/mold resistant paper on front, back, and long edges. Complying with ASTM C1396.
 - .1 Application: in washrooms.
 - .2 Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9mm)
 - .3 Width: 48 inches
 - .4 Length: 8 feet
 - .5 Edges: Tapered
 - .6 Basis of Design: **M2Tech® Moisture & Mold Resistant Gypsum Board by CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.**
- .3 Glass Mat Water-resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Fully embedded glass mat gypsum tile backer meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1178.
 - .1 Type and Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9mm) thick where indicated and as otherwise required to meet fire rating for specific element.
 - .1 Flame spread: ASTM E 84: Class A.
 - .2 Smoke developed: ASTM E 84: Class A.
 - .2 Standard Size: 4 feet by 8 feet (1219 by 2438 mm).
 - .3 Basis of Design: **Diamondback™ GlasRoc® Tile Backer with EGRG™ technology by CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.**

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Interior Trim: Complying with ASTM C 1047.
 - .1 Corner Bead
- .2 Fasteners:
 - .1 Screws: as recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - .2 Adhesive: Recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - .3 Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer Fasteners:
 - .1 Fasteners: Steel drill screws or nails, in lengths recommended by tile backer manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating.
 - .1 For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, attach tile backer with corrosion-resistant backer board screws complying with ASTM C 1002.
 - .2 For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, attach tile backer with drill screws complying with ASTM C 954.
 - .3 For wood framing, attach with galvanized roofing nails or corrosion resistant backer board screws of type and spacing as recommended by tile backer manufacturer.
- .3 Joint Treatment:
 - .1 Tape:
 - .1 For Comply with ASTM C 475
 - .2 Glass Mat Gypsum Board:
 - .1 Glass-Fiber Mesh Tape: Alkali-resistant self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m).
 - .2 Joint Compound: Comply with ASTM C 475
- .4 Sealant:
 - .1 Acoustical Sealant: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gunnable type as recommended by panel manufacturer.
- .5 Insulation:
 - .1 Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, mineral fiber insulation blankets without membrane facing.
- .6 Base:
 - .1 Rubber Base: 100 mm high, rubber material, colour, pattern and texture to be approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for gypsum board assemblies installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.

- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Examine gypsum board panels for damage and existence of mold. Install undamaged panels.
- .4 Examine gypsum board in accordance with GA 231 for water damage.
- .5 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 ERECTION

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board to ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .3 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings for access panels.
- .4 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within and at termination of ceilings.
- .5 Furr above suspended ceilings for gypsum board fire and sound stops and to form plenum areas as indicated.
- .6 Install wall furring for gypsum board wall finishes to ASTM C840, except where specified otherwise.
- .7 Furr openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend furring into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .8 Furr duct shafts, beams, columns, pipes and exposed services where indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- .1 Apply gypsum board after bucks, anchors, blocking, sound attenuation, electrical and mechanical work have been approved.
- .2 Apply single layer gypsum board to metal framing using screw fasteners. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm on centre.
 - .1 Single-Layer Application:
 - .1 Apply gypsum board on ceilings prior to application of walls to ASTM C840.
 - .2 Apply gypsum board vertically or horizontally, providing sheet lengths that will minimize end joints.
 - .3 Apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing board where wall tiles to be applied. Apply water-resistant sealant to edges, ends, cut-outs which expose gypsum core and to fastener heads. Do not apply joint treatment on areas to receive tile finish.
 - .4 Apply 12 mm diameter bead of acoustic sealant continuously around periphery of each face of partitioning to seal gypsum board/structure junction where partitions abut fixed building components. Seal full perimeter of cut-outs around electrical boxes, and ducts, in partitions where perimeter sealed with acoustic sealant.
 - .5 Install gypsum board with face side out.
 - .6 Do not install damaged or damp boards.
 - .7 Locate edge or end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of wall.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges.
- .2 Install casing beads around perimeter of suspended ceilings.
- .3 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated. Seal joints with sealant.
- .4 Install insulating strips continuously at edges of gypsum board and casing beads abutting metal window and exterior door frames, to provide thermal break.
- .5 Install shadow mould at gypsum board/ceiling juncture [as indicated]. Minimize joints; use corner pieces and splicers.
- .6 Provide continuous polyethylene dust barrier behind and across control joints.
- .7 Locate control joints at changes in substrate construction and at approximate 10 m spacing on long corridor runs.
- .8 Install control joints straight and true.
- .9 Construct expansion joints at building expansion and construction joints. Provide continuous dust barrier.
- .10 Install expansion joint straight and true.
- .11 Splice corners and intersections together and secure to each member with 3 screws.
- .12 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective sections.
 - .1 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems.
- .13 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.
- .14 Gypsum Board Finish: finish gypsum board walls and ceilings to following levels in accordance with AWCI Levels of Gypsum Board Finish:
 - .1 Levels of finish:
 - .1 Level 0: no tapping, finishing or accessories required.
 - .2 Level 1: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound. Surfaces to be free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 - .3 Level 2: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply one separate coat of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 - .4 Level 3: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply two separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 - .5 Level 4: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 - .6 Level 5: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles,

fastener heads and accessories; apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to entire surface; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.

- .15 Finish corner beads, control joints and trim as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .16 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after surface finish is completed.
- .17 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .18 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for surface finish.
- .19 Apply one coat of white primer sealer over surface to be textured. When dry apply textured finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .20 Mix joint compound slightly thinner than for joint taping.
- .21 Apply thin coat to entire surface using trowel or drywall broad knife to fill surface texture differences, variations or tool marks.
- .22 Allow skim coat to dry completely.
- .23 Remove ridges by light sanding or wiping with damp cloth.

3.5

GLASS MAT GYPSUM TILE BACKER INSTALLATION

- .1 Comply with GA-216, ASTM C 840, TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Install CertainTeed Diamondback™ GlasRoc® Tile Backer with diamond textured side facing inwards to receive tile.
- .3 Cut boards at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - .1 Install boards with a 1/4 inch (6 mm) setback where they abut bathtub or shower receptors to prevent wicking.
 - .2 Allow no joints greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- .4 Apply fasteners so screw heads bear tightly against gray acrylic coated face of tile backer boards; do not countersink fasteners.
- .5 Do not install an additional vapor barrier in conjunction with tile backer boards.
- .6 Space wall framing members a maximum of [16 inches (400 mm) o.c. for 1/2" tile backer] [24 inches (600 mm) o.c. for 5/8" tile backer]
- .7 Horizontal Installation: Install tile backer with long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of stud flanges, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Screw-attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.
 - .1 Space fasteners approximately 6 inches (150 mm) o.c. (or tighter spacing if recommended by manufacturer for specific application) and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm) from edges and ends of boards.
- .8 Limitations
 - .1 Not for exterior use.
 - .2 Do not use as a base for nailing and mechanical fastening.

- .3 Do not install on shower floors or in shower curbs.
- .9 Tile Backer Joint Treatment
 - .1 Seal tile backer joints, as required, according to tile backer manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - .1 Apply bead of sealant in 1/4 inch (6 mm) setback between tile backer boards and tub or shower receptor.
 - .2 Apply alkali-resistant glass-fiber mesh tape to tile backer board joints, apply and trowel latex-modified thinset mortar in entire face of tape.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.7 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by gypsum board assemblies installation.

3.8 SCHEDULES

- .1 Construct fire rated assemblies where indicated.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2007-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Requirements
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 07 92 00 – Sealants
- .5 Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Ceramic Tile Institute (CTI)
 - .1 ANSI A108.1-99, Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Includes ANSI A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, A118.1-.10, ANSI A136.1).
 - .2 CTI A118.3-92, Specification for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive (included in ANSI A108.1).
 - .3 CTI A118.4-92, Specification for Latex Cement Mortar (included in ANSI A108.1).
 - .4 CTI A118.5-92, Specification for Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortars and Grouts for Tile Installation (included in ANSI A108.1).
 - .5 CTI A118.6-92, Specification for Ceramic Tile Grouts (included in ANSI A108.1).
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C373-14a Standard Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products, Ceramic Tiles, and Glass Tiles
 - .2 ASTM C484-99 (2014) Standard Test Method for Thermal Shock Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
 - .3 ASTM C485-09 Standard Test Method for Measuring Warpage of Ceramic Tile
 - .4 ASTM C499-09 (2014) Standard Test Method for Facial Dimensions and Thickness of Flat, Rectangular Ceramic Wall and Floor Tile
 - .5 ASTM C502-06, Standard Test Method for Wedging of Flat, Rectangular Ceramic Wall and Floor Tile
 - .6 ASTM C648-04, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
 - .7 ASTM C650-04 (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Chemical Substances
 - .8 ASTM C1026-13, Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling.
 - .9 ASTM C1028-07e1 Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method (Withdrawn 2014)
 - .10 ASTM C1243-93 (2003) Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Deep Abrasive Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by Rotating Disc

- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86(R1988), Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CGSB 71-GP-22M-78(AMEND), Adhesive, Organic, for Installation of Ceramic Wall Tile.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-75.1-M88, Tile, Ceramic.
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-25.20-95, Surface Sealer for Floors.
- .4 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - .1 BS EN ISO 10545-2 Determination of Dimensions and Surface Quality.
 - .2 BS EN ISO 10545-3 Determination of Water Absorption, Apparent Porosity, Apparent Relative Density and Bulk Density.
 - .3 BS EN ISO 10545-4 Determination of Modulus of Rupture and Breaking Strength
 - .4 BS EN ISO 10545-5 Determination of Impact Resistance by Measurement of Coefficient of Restitution
 - .5 BS EN ISO 10545-6 Determination of Resistance to Deep Abrasion. Unglazed Tiles
 - .6 BS EN ISO 10545-7 Determination of Surface Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Tiles
 - .7 BS EN ISO 10545-8 Determination of Linear Thermal Expansion
 - .8 BS EN ISO 10545-9 Determination of Resistance to Thermal Shock
 - .9 BS EN ISO 10545-11 Determination of crazing resistance. Glazed tiles.
 - .10 BS EN ISO 10545-12 Ceramic Tiles Determination of Frost Resistance
 - .11 BS EN ISO 10545-13 Ceramic Tiles Determination of Chemical Resistance
 - .12 BS EN ISO 10545-14 Ceramic tiles Determination of Stains Resistance
- .5 Mohs Scale of Mineral Hardness
 - .1 EN101 Scratch Hardness.
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .7 Terrazzo Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC)
 - .1 Tile Specification Guide 09 30 00 2006/2007, Tile Installation Manual.
 - .2 Tile Maintenance Guide 2000.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Include manufacturer's information on:
 - .1 Ceramic tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - .2 Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
 - .3 Cementitious backer unit.
 - .4 Dry-set cement mortar and grout.
 - .5 Divider strip.
 - .6 Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - .7 Reinforcing tape.

- .8 Levelling compound.
 - .9 Latex cement mortar and grout.
 - .10 Commercial cement grout.
 - .11 Organic adhesive.
 - .12 Slip resistant tile.
 - .13 Waterproofing isolation membrane.
 - .14 Fasteners.
- .3 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .1 Floor tile: submit, full tile of each colour, texture, size, and pattern of tile.
 - .2 Wall tile: submit, full tile of each colour, texture, size, and pattern of tile.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Quality Assurance Submittals:
- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .2 Manufacturer's Field Reports: manufacturer's field reports specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
- .1 Separate waste materials for [reuse] [recycling] in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- .1 Maintain air temperature and structural base temperature at ceramic tile installation area above 12 degrees C for 48 hours before, during, and 48 hours after, installation.
- .2 Do not install tiles at temperatures less than 12 degrees C or above 38 degrees C.
- .3 Do not apply epoxy mortar and grouts at temperatures below 15 degrees C or above 25 degrees C.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Provide minimum 2% of each type and colour of tile required for project for maintenance use. Store where directed.
 - .3 Maintenance material same production run as installed material.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FLOOR TILE

- .1 Porcelain field floor tile for washrooms:

- .1 To CAN/CGSB-75.1 ANSI A118.4, Class MR (02 -3.0%), 300x600x10 mm size, straight edges, smooth surface, matte finish, double loaded porcelain tile variegated to give the appearance of limestone.
 - .1 **'Regal Blue' Matte, by Olympia Tile'.**

2.2 WALL TILE

- .1 Porcelain field wall tile for washrooms:
 - .1 To CAN/CGSB-75.1 ANSI A118.4, Class MR (02 -3.0%), 300x600x10 mm size, straight edges, smooth surface, polished finish, double loaded porcelain tile variegated to give the appearance of limestone.
 - .1 **'Regal Blue' Polished, by Olympia Tile'.**

2.3 TRIM SHAPES

- .1 Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
- .2 Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers, overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and stools.
- .3 Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile, including existing spaces, unless specified otherwise.
- .4 External Corners and Edge Protection:
 - .1 Provide a stainless steel finishing and edge-protection profile for the outside corners and exposed edges of tiled surfaces c/w a trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg that is secured in the mortar bond coat beneath the tile and a reveal that forms a symmetrically rounded outer corner with 6 mm radius along the surface edge. Provide all inside/outside and connection pieces to form continuous application.
 - .1 Basis of Design: **RONDEC** by Schluter. Profile size to match thickness of tile.

2.4 MORTAR AND ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- .1 Cement: to CSA-A5, type 10.
- .2 Sand: to ASTM C144, passing 16 mesh.
- .3 Latex additive: formulated for use in cement mortar and thin set bond coat.
- .4 Water: potable and free of minerals and chemicals which are detrimental to mortar and grout mixes.
- .5 Adhesives:
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 65 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.1 BOND COAT

- .1 Dry set cement mortar: to ANSI A108.1.
- .2 Organic adhesive: to CGSB 71-GP-22M, Type 1 ANSI A136.1.
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 65 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .3 Latex Cement mortar: to ANSI A108.1, two-component universal dry-set mortar.
- .4 Epoxy bond coat: non-toxic, non-flammable, non-hazardous during storage, mixing, application, and when cured. To produce shock and chemical resistant mortars having the following physical characteristics:

- .1 Compressive Strength: 246 kg/cm².
 - .2 Bond Strength: 53 kg/cm².
 - .3 Water Absorption: 4.0% Max.
 - .4 Ozone Resistance, 200 hours @ 200 ppm: no loss of strength.
 - .5 Smoke Contribution Factor: 0.
 - .6 Flame Contribution Factor: 0.
 - .7 Finished mortar and grout to be resistant to urine, dilute acid, dilute alkali, sugar, brine and food waste products, petroleum distillates, oil and aromatic solvents.
 - .8 Bond Coat: maximum VOC limit 65 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .5 Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
- .1 Epoxy Resin Type: CTI A118.3.
 - .2 Furan Resin Type: CTI A118.5.
 - .3 Bond Coat: maximum VOC limit 65 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.2 GROUT

- .1 Colouring Pigments:
- .1 Pure mineral pigments, lime-proof and non-fading,
 - .2 Colouring pigments to be added to grout by manufacturer.
 - .3 Job coloured grout are not acceptable.
- .2 Grout colours:
- .1 Floor field tile, floor base and wall field tile, (Regal Grey, Matte and Polished):
 - .1 Basis of Design: **612 Bone**, by Flextile.
 - .2 Wall tile and floor border accent strips (Regal Blue, Matte and Polished):
 - .1 Basis of Design: **612 Bone**, by Flextile.
- .3 Urethane Grout:
- .1 *ColourMax Plus* Urethane Grout Product Description:
 - .1 Urethane based grout system,
 - .2 Chemical, Stain and Mildew Resistant,
 - .3 Pre-mixed single-part product
 - .4 Pigment-free formulation,
 - .5 UV stable, non yellowing,
 - .6 Semi flexible, low shrinkage and high crack resistance,
 - .7 Contributes to USGBC LEED Credits: MR 2.1 & 2.2 (Construction Waste Management), MR 4.1 & 4.2 (Recycled Content), and EQ, 4.1 (Low-Emitting Materials).
 - .2 Typical Physical Properties
 - .1 Initial Set >2hrs
 - .2 Tensile Strength 3.5MPa (510 psi)
 - .3 Compressive Strength 2.9MPa (4200 psi)
 - .4 Linear Shrinkage 0.06%
 - .5 Water Absorption <1%
 - .6 Colours 15 available
 - .7 Specific Gravity 1.4

- .3 Working Properties
 - .1 Working Time 3hrs
 - .2 Tack Free Time 8hrs
 - .3 Ready for light foot traffic 24hrs
 - .4 Ready for heavy foot traffic 72hrs
 - .5 Stain Resistant 72 hours* 3 days
 - .6 Showers, outdoors and wet areas 7 days

Results are typical but reflect test procedures employed. Actual results may vary with particular environmental conditions and other factors.

** Wait 7 days before cleaning tile and grout surface*

- .4 Limitations/Cautions:
 - .1 Do not use urethane grout Cure Accelerator,
 - .2 Grout must be protected from staining agents and chemicals during the cure process.
 - .3 Do not use vinegar or acid solutions for clean-up; this could damage uncured grout. Do not use enzyme based cleaners for floor cleaning.
 - .4 Seal porous tile surfaces with a water-based sealer, including the sides of the stone, prior to grouting.
 - .5 Use care on soft, highly polished surfaces to avoid scratching. Seal, if required, as per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - .6 Protect grout from freezing. Do not grout outdoors or in unheated areas when temperatures are expected to be below 5°C (40°F) within 3 days. If product freezes, return to room temperature and use as directed.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Reinforcing mesh: 50 x 50 x 1.6 x 1.6 mm galvanized steel wire mesh, welded fabric design, in flat sheets.
- .2 Cleavage plane: polyethylene film to CGSB 51-34.
- .3 Metal lath: to ASTM C847 painted finish, 10 mm rib at 2.17 kg/m².
- .4 Transition Strips: purpose made metal extrusion; stainless steel type.
- .5 Reducer Strips: purpose made metal extrusion; stainless steel type; maximum slope of 1:2.
- .6 Prefabricated Movement Joints: purpose made, having a Shore A Hardness not less than 60 and elasticity of plus or minus 40 percent when used in accordance to TTMAC Detail 301EJ.
- .7 Sealant:
 - .1 Sealants: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .8 Floor sealer and protective coating: to CAN/CGSB-25.20, Type to tile and grout manufacturers recommendations.
- .9 Standard Access Hatch:
 - .1 Access hatches to be standard stainless steel access hatches.

2.4 MIXES

- .1 Cement:

- .1 Scratch coat: 1 part cement, 1/5 to 1/2 parts hydrated lime to suit job conditions, 4 parts sand, 1 part water, and latex additive where required. Adjust water volume depending on water content of sand.
 - .2 Slurry bond coat: cement and water mixed to creamy paste. Latex additive may be included.
 - .3 Mortar bed for floors: 1 part cement, 4 parts sand, 1 part water. Adjust water volume depending on water content of sand. Latex additive may be included.
 - .4 Mortar bed for walls and ceilings: 1 part cement, 1/5 to 1/2 parts hydrated lime to suit job conditions, 4 parts sand and 1 part water. Adjust water volume depending on water content of sand. Latex additive may be included.
 - .5 Levelling coat: 1 part cement, 4 parts sand, minimum 1/10 part latex additive, 1 part water including latex additive.
 - .6 Bond or setting coat: 1 part cement, 1/3 part hydrated lime, 1 part water.
 - .7 Measure mortar ingredients by volume.
- .2 Dry set mortar: mix to manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Organic adhesive: pre-mixed.
 - .1 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit 65 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - .4 Mix bond and levelling coats, and grout to manufacturer's instructions.
 - .5 Adjust water volumes to suit water content of sand.

2.5 PATCHING AND LEVELLING COMPOUND

- .1 Cement base, acrylic polymer compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- .2 Have not less than the following physical properties:
 - .1 Compressive strength - 25 MPa.
 - .2 Tensile strength - 7 MPa.
 - .3 Flexural strength - 7 MPa.
 - .4 Density - 1.9.
- .3 Capable of being applied in layers up to 50 mm thick, being brought to feather edge, and being trowelled to smooth finish.
- .4 Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.6 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- .1 Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- .2 Materials containing acid or caustic material are not acceptable.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Do tile work in accordance with TTMAC Specification Guide 09 30 00 Tile Installation Manual (English or French) 2012/2014.
- .2 Ensure finished floor tile surface slopes 1% to floor drain.
- .3 Apply tile or backing coats to clean and sound surfaces.
- .4 Fit tile around corners, fitments, fixtures, drains and other built-in objects. Maintain uniform joint appearance. Cut edges smooth and even. Do not split tiles.
- .5 Maximum surface tolerance 1:800.
- .6 Make joints between tile uniform and approximately 1.5 mm wide, plumb, straight, true, even and flush with adjacent tile. Ensure sheet layout not visible after installation. Align patterns.
- .7 Lay out tiles so perimeter tiles are minimum 1/2 size.
- .8 Sound tiles after setting and replace hollow-sounding units to obtain full bond.
- .9 Make internal angles square, external angles rounded.
- .10 Use stainless steel finishing and edge-protection profiles at termination of wall tile panels, except where panel abuts projecting surface or differing plane.
- .11 Install 6mm wide stainless steel divider strips at junction of tile flooring and dissimilar materials.
- .12 Allow minimum 24 hours after installation of tiles, before grouting.
- .13 Clean installed tile surfaces after installation and grouting cured.

3.3 WALL TILE

- .1 Install in accordance with TTMAC detail 306W-2006.

3.4 FLOOR TILE

- .1 Install in accordance with TTMAC detail 310F-2006 for washrooms and shower areas.

3.5 SEALER AND PROTECTIVE COATING

- .1 **Apply sealer to tile surfaces prior to grouting procedures in accordance with tile manufacturer's instructions.**

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 02 41 99 – Demolition for Minor Works
- .5 Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies
- .6 Section 09 21 99 – Office Partition Systems for Minor Works

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - .2 ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - .3 ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .4 ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - .5 ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - .6 ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - .7 ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
 - .8 ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .9 ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material
 - .10 ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
 - .11 ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
 - .12 ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
 - .13 ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- .2 International Building Code
 - .1 ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- .3 NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

- .4 ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- .5 International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components
- .6 International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report
 - .1 ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems
- .7 International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report
 - .1 0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System
- .8 California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010
- .9 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-92.1-M89, Sound Absorptive Prefabricated Acoustical Units.
- .10 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .11 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-[A2007], Architectural Coatings.
- .12 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-2007, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Continuous/Wall-to-Wall.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for [ceiling panels and ceiling suspension system] and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit three (3) complete sets of CAD generated shop drawings prepared by the manufacturer showing all necessary details and dimension requirements for standard and wood panel acoustic drop ceiling systems, which will subsequently be used for field verification.
 - .2 Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.
- .4 Certifications:
 - .1 Submit to the owner a certificate of compliance to specified acoustical and fire performance criteria as stated section 1.03 and Part 2 of this specification, signed by an officer of the panel manufacturer and attach independent laboratory

test results for each product used, showing that the products supplied as components meet or exceed the specified requirements. Submit additional test results to owner as requested detailing compliance to updated code requirements.

- .5 If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.
- .6 Samples:
 - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
 - .2 Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
 - .3 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
 - .4 Submit (3 sets) manufacturers standard 8" X 11" sample panels of wood panel type of product as specified in Part 2 to Departmental Representative for approval. Product shall be original production material in veneer finish specified for final use.
- .7 Alternates
 - .1 Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products that have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.
 - .2 Submittals that do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
 - .1 Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - .2 Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.
 - .3 Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory
- .2 Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or

accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

- .3 Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location] and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store materials inside, level, under cover. Protect from weather, damage from construction operations and other causes, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - .3 Handle materials to prevent damage to edges or surfaces. Protect metal accessories and trim from being bent or damaged.
 - .4 Store and protect acoustic ceiling materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .5 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section and in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .6 **Wood panels must be stored, installed and maintained only in a secure ambient environment (humidity min. 35% - max. 55%, temperature not to exceed 27° c).**

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- .1 Space Enclosure:
 - .1 HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris. Products with HumiGuard Plus performance and hot dipped galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel suspension systems can be installed up to 120°F (49°C) and in spaces before the building is enclosed, where HVAC systems are cycled or not operating. Cannot be used in exterior applications where standing water is present or where moisture will come in direct contact with the ceiling.

1.8 WARRANTY

- .1 Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - .1 Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
 - .2 Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

- .2 Warranty Period:
 - .1 Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - .2 Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - .3 Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.
- .3 The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - .1 Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
 - .2 Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- .1 Basis of Design:
 - .1 Standard Suspended Acoustical Ceiling System: **Armstrong World Industries Inc.**
 - .2 Suspended Acoustical Wood Panel System: **CertainTeed Ceilings.**
- .2 Alternates may be accepted if Contractor can demonstrate compliance with this Section.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- .1 Standard Suspended Acoustical Ceiling System:
 - .1 Acoustical Panels Type AP
 - .1 Surface Texture: Fine
 - .2 Composition: Mineral Fiber
 - .3 Color: White
 - .4 Size: 48IN x 24IN
 - .5 Edge Profile: Angled Tegular 15/16IN for interface with Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.
 - .6 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.75.
 - .7 Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) : ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton 35.
 - .8 Sabin: N/A
 - .9 Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 170
 - .10 Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)

- .11 Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.85
- .12 Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus
- .13 Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 1% Pre-Consumer Waste - 72%
- .14 Basis of Design: **Cirrus High-NRC, 556 by Armstrong World Industries**
- .2 Metal Suspension Systems:
 - .1 Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
 - .2 Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty
 - .3 Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
 - .4 Acceptable Product: Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries
 - .5 Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
 - .6 Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
 - .7 Edge Moldings and Trim: 7802 - 10ft Hemmed Angle Molding
- .2 Suspended Acoustical Wood Panel System:
 - .1 The panels shall be type QPP19 comprised of a sandwich construction of the following:
 - .1 A face sheet of selected real wood veneer laminated to 1/4" (6mm) medium density fiber board perforated by means of transverse "V" routing on 5mm centers.
 - .2 The membrane is fully bonded to a 6 to 7 lb./cu.ft (96 to 112 kg/cu.m.) density acoustically absorptive core material of, 3/4" (19mm) thickness.
 - .3 The panel shall be backed with 1/8" (3mm) perforated hardboard fully bonded to the core material.
 - .4 The perimeter shall be constructed of particle core of adequate thickness to match the core material.
 - .5 The panels shall be fabricated to sizes, and shaped as required by field dimensions supplied by the installing contractor and will not vary from determined sizes by more than +/- 1/16" (2mm) vertically and horizontally.
 - .6 Intermediate framing support shall be incorporated on 24" (610mm) centers or as required.
 - .7 The panel shall be constructed using fire retardant core components meeting or exceeding Class A (Flame-spread of 25 or less and Smoke Developed of 450 or less) when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84 or

UL-723 procedures. The panels shall be installed utilizing Decoustics Direct Suspended Ceiling System.

- .8 Veneer:
 - .1 Standard veneer as per system.
 - .2 Quarter cut, slip matched.
 - .3 Veneer will not be sequenced.
 - .4 Clear lacquer finish to 30% sheen.
- .9 Basis of Design: **Quadrillo by CertainTeed Ceilings.**

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Touch-up paint: in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions:
 - .1 Paint: VOC limit 250 g/L maximum to GS-11 SCAQMD Rule 1113.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions prior to acoustical ceiling installation.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - .4 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 PREPARATION

Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Standard Suspended Acoustical Ceiling System:
 - .1 Suspension System:
 - .1 Erect ceiling suspension system after work above ceiling has been inspected by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Follow manufacturer installation instructions.
 - .3 Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .4 Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4'-0" on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.

- .5 Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.
- .6 For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.
- .7 Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.
- .2 Acoustic Panels:
 - .1 Install acoustical panels and tiles in ceiling suspension system.
 - .2 Co-ordinate ceiling work with work of other sections such as interior lighting, fire protection communication, and intrusion and detection systems.
- .2 Suspended Acoustical Wood Panel System:
 - .1 Installation:
 - .1 Shall be by use of aluminum slide and engage clips ("Z" clips), either into a continuous aluminum ceiling track, or onto adjacent panels (determined by panel size, and layout). Panels are mounted progressively. Panel clips shall be aluminum and mechanically mounted, on site prior to installation, to the back of the panels on maximum horizontal centres of 24" (610mm). Adhesively mounted clips are not acceptable. All fasteners are to be supplied by the installing contractor.
 - .2 Shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown on manufacturer shop drawings. Installer shall provide the suspended frame/grid, and shim and adjust as required to maintain consistent alignment of joints and of finished panel faces, and to ensure unstressed clip locations.
 - .2 Adjustment and Replacement:
 - .1 Departmental Representative shall inspect the installation and product on completion. The manufacturer shall provide repair or replacement of components not conforming to requirements as stated herein and said work will then become bound by the terms of this specification.
 - .2 Installation labour for removal and replacement of product improperly installed and not conforming to specified installation instructions as detailed on plans, shall be the responsibility of the installing Contractor.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instructions
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning:
 - .1 Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction .
 - .2 Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and

touch up of minor finish damage. Remove any ceiling products that cannot be successfully cleaned and or repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.

- .3 Replace damaged and broken panels.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by acoustical ceiling installation.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2014-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM F1303-04(2014), Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
- .2 German Institute for Standardization (DIN)
 - .1 DIN 51130: 2004 Testing of floor coverings; determination of the anti slip properties; workrooms and fields of activities with slip danger; walking method; ramp test German National Standard 2004
- .3 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - .1 ISO 105-B02:2014:2014 Textiles -- Tests for colour fastness -- Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
 - .2 ISO 4918:2009 Resilient, textile and laminate floor coverings -- Castor chair test
 - .3 ISO 10874:2009 Resilient, textile and laminate floor coverings – Classification
 - .4 ISO 24011:2009 Resilient floor coverings -- Specification for plain and decorative linoleum
 - .5 ISO 24341:2006 Resilient and textile floor coverings -- Determination of length, width and straightness of sheet
 - .6 ISO 24343-1:2007 Resilient and laminate floor coverings -- Determination of indentation and residual indentation -- Part 1: Residual indentation
 - .7 ISO 24344:2008 Resilient floor coverings -- Determination of flexibility and deflection
 - .8 ISO 24346:2006 Resilient floor coverings -- Determination of Overall Thickness
 - .9 ISO 26987:2008 Resilient floor coverings -- Determination of staining and resistance to chemicals
 - .10 ISO 717-2:2013 Acoustics -- Rating of sound insulation in buildings and of building elements -- Part 2: Impact sound insulation
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-13, Architectural Coatings.
 - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2011, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction

- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for resilient sheet flooring and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm sample pieces of sheet material.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Provide extra materials of resilient sheet flooring and adhesives in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Provide 0.5 m² of each colour, pattern and type flooring material required for project for maintenance use.
 - .3 Extra materials one piece and from same production run as installed materials.
 - .4 Identify each roll of sheet flooring and each container of adhesive.
 - .5 Deliver to Departmental Representative, upon completion of the work of this section.
 - .6 Store where directed by Departmental Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location, indoors, off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect specified materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes].
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section and in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer and return of pallets, packaging materials, padding, crates, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
 - .1 Maintain air temperature and structural base temperature at flooring installation area above 20 degrees for 48 hours before, during and 48 hours after installation.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Resilient Sheet Flooring:

- .1 Thickness: 2.5 mm / ISO 24346
- .2 Grade: Commercial: very heavy Class 34 / ISO 10874
- .3 Roll width: 2.00 m / ISO 24341
- .4 Roll length: ≤ 32 m / ISO 24341
- .5 Indentation Residual: ≤ 0.15 mm / ISO 24343-1
- .6 Castor chair continuous use: suitable for office chairs with castors / ISO 4918
- .7 Light fastness: Method 3: blue scale minimum 6 / ISO 105-B02
- .8 Flexibility: ø 40 mm / ISO 24344
- .9 Resistance to chemicals: Resistant to diluted acids, oils, fats and to the conventional solvents. Not resistant to prolonged exposure to alkalis.
- .10 Bacteriostatic properties: confirmed by independent laboratories.
- .11 Slip resistance: R9 / DIN 51130
- .12 Acoustical impact noise reduction: ≤ 5 dB to ISO 717-2
- .2 Primers and adhesives: of types recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer for specific material on applicable substrate, above, on or below grade.
- .3 Sub-floor filler and leveller: as recommended by flooring manufacturer for use with their product.
- .4 Edging to floor penetrations: type recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- .5 Sealer and wax: type recommended by resilient flooring material manufacturer for material type and location.

2.2 SCHEDULE

- .1 A-Wing Labs – to be colour coded by floor level as follows:

- .1 Basis of Design:

LEVEL	FIELD COLOUR	ACCENT COLOUR
1	<i>Real 3249 / Marly Grounds / by Forbo</i>	<i>Walton Cirrus 3353 / Egg Plant Purple / by Forbo</i>
2	<i>Real 3249 / Marly Grounds / by Forbo</i>	<i>Walton Cirrus 3352 / Berlin Red / by Forbo</i>
3	<i>Real 3249 / Marly Grounds / by Forbo</i>	<i>Real 3358 / Petrol / by Forbo</i>
4	<i>Real 3249 / Marly Grounds / by Forbo</i>	<i>Walton Cirrus 3362 / Yellow Moss / by Forbo</i>

- .1 C-Wing Main Corridor:

- .1 Basis of Design:

LEVEL	FIELD COLOUR	ACCENT COLOUR
1	<i>Real 3249 / Marly Grounds / by Forbo</i>	<i>Striato 5218 / Welsh Moor / by Forbo</i>

- .1 Base:
 - .1 In all areas where resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, remove existing base and provide new.
 - .2 Rubber Base: 100 mm high, rubber material, colour, pattern and texture to be approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for resilient sheet flooring installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 SITE VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- .1 Ensure concrete floors are clean and dry by using test methods recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Remove existing resilient flooring.
- .2 Remove or treat old adhesives to prevent residual, old flooring adhesives from bleeding through to new flooring and/or interfering with the bonding of new adhesives.
- .3 Clean floor and apply filler; trowel and float to leave smooth, flat hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler cured and dry.
- .4 Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- .5 Concrete slab to resilient flooring manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION: FLOORING

- .1 Provide high ventilation rate, with maximum outside air, during installation, and for 48 to 72 hours after installation. If possible, vent directly to outside. Do not let contaminated air re-circulate through district or whole building air distribution system. Maintain extra ventilation for at least 1 month following building occupation.
- .2 Apply adhesive uniformly using recommended trowel. Do not spread more adhesive than can be covered by flooring before initial set takes place.
- .3 Lay flooring to produce a minimum number of seams. Border widths minimum 1/3 width of full material.
- .4 Run sheets in direction of traffic. and continuously seal and heat weld, according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .5 Heat weld seams of linoleum sheet flooring in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

- .6 As installation progresses, and after installation roll flooring with 45 kg minimum roller to ensure full adhesion.
- .7 Cut flooring around fixed objects.
- .8 Install feature strips and floor markings where indicated. Fit joints tightly.
- .9 Install flooring in pan type floor access covers. Maintain floor pattern.
- .10 Continue flooring over areas which will be under built-in furniture.
- .11 Continue flooring through areas to receive movable type partitions without interrupting floor pattern.
- .12 Terminate flooring at centreline of door in openings where adjacent floor finish or colour is dissimilar.
- .13 Install metal edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges where flooring terminates.

3.5 APPLICATION: BASE

- .1 Supply and install rubber base:
 - .1 Coordinate colour selection from manufacturer's standard colour range with Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Provide 300 mm long sample for review and approval by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Lay out base to keep number of joints at minimum.
- .3 Clean substrate and prime with one coat of adhesive.
- .4 Apply adhesive to back of base.
- .5 Set base against wall and floor surfaces tightly by using 3 kg hand roller.
- .6 Install straight and level to variation of 1:1000.
- .7 Scribe and fit to door frames and other obstructions. Use premoulded end pieces at flush door frames.
- .8 Cope internal corners. Use premoulded corner units for right angle external corners. Use formed straight base material for external corners of other angles.
- .9 Use toeless type base where floor finish will be carpet, coved type elsewhere.
- .10 Install toeless type base before installation of carpet on floors.
- .11 Heat weld base in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Clean flooring surfaces to flooring manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse, recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.7 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect new floors from time of final set of adhesive until final waxing and inspection.
- .2 Prohibit traffic on floor for [48] hours after installation.
- .3 Use only water-based coating for linoleum.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC)
 - .1 AATCC Test Method 16-2004, Colorfastness to Light.
 - .2 AATCC Test Method 23-2005, Colorfastness to Burn Gas Fumes.
 - .3 AATCC Test Method 129-2005, Colourfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere Under High Humidities.
 - .4 AATCC Test Method 134-2006, Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets.
 - .5 AATCC Test Method 171-2005, Carpets: Cleaning of; Hot Water Extraction Method.
 - .6 AATCC Test Method 175-2008, Stain Resistance: Pile Floor Coverings.
 - .7 AATCC Test Method 189-2007, Fluorine Content of Carpet Fibers.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM D297-93(2006), Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis.
 - .2 ASTM D1335-05, Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings.
 - .3 ASTM D2661-08, Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
 - .4 ASTM D1667-05, Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam).
 - .5 ASTM D3574-08, Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials - Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams.
 - .6 ASTM D3936-05, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 22-2004, Textile Test Methods - Colourfastness to Rubbing (Crocking).
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.27.6M-2004, Textile Test Methods - Flame Resistance - Methemine Tablet Test for Textile Floor Coverings.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 76-94/ISO 2551: 1981, Textile Test Methods - Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions.
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.77.1-94/ISO 4919:2000, Textile Test Methods - Carpets - Determination of Tuft Withdrawal Force.
 - .5 CAN/CGSB-4.129-93(R1997), Carpets for Commercial Use.
- .4 Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI)

- .1 CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2009.
- .2 CRI Green Label Indoor Air Quality Testing Program.
- .3 CRI Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Testing Program.
- .5 Environmental Choice Program (ECP)
 - .1 CCD-152-2009, Flooring Products, Commercial Non-modular Textile Flooring.
- .6 Health Canada
 - .1 C.R.C., c.923-10, Hazardous Products Act - Carpet Regulations, Part II of Schedule 1.
- .7 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .8 National Floor Covering Association (NFCA)
 - .1 National Floor Covering Specification Manual 2007.
- .9 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
 - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .10 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-07, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN/ULC-S102.2-07, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pre-Installation Meetings:
 - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week prior to beginning work of this Section with Contractor's Representative and Departmental to:
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other construction sub-trades.
 - .4 Review manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .2 Sequencing: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sequencing construction operations.
- .3 Scheduling: schedule with other work.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for each carpet tile, under-cushion, adhesive, carpet protection, subfloor patching compound and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

- .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Information on shop drawings to indicate:
 - .1 Nap: direction, open edges, special patterns.
 - .2 Cutouts: show locations where cutouts are required.
 - .3 Edgings: show location of edge moldings and edge bindings.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
 - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
 - .3 Submit duplicate samples of each type of carpet tile specified and duplicate tiles for each colour selected, base, divider strips, 150 mm length binder bars.
- .5 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .6 Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - .1 Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .7 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation storage instructions.
- .8 Qualification Statements:
 - .1 Compliance: to CAN/ULC-S102 & CAN/ULC-S102.2.
 - .2 Testing: passes testing requirements of:
 - .1 Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Testing Program.
 - .3 Tuft bind: meets requirements of CAN/CGSB-4.129 when tested to CAN/CGSB-4.2 No.77.1.
 - .4 Dust control measures: refer to Section 01 56 00 Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
 - .5 Carpet schedule: as indicated on drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for installed products for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Warranty Documentation: submit warranty documents specified.
 - .1 Minimum product warranty period to be fifteen (15) years from the date of invoice.
 - .2 Installer to follow manufacturer installation requirements for maintaining warranty.
 - .3 Indicate carpet products are warranted against:
 - .1 Dimensional stability
 - .2 Surface wear in excess of 10% pile face weight loss
 - .3 No generation of static greater than 3.0 kVNo edge raveling and backing separation
- .4 Carpet Reclamation:

- .1 Co-ordinate carpet reclamation in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Schedule of carpet reclamation activities indicating following:
 - .1 Detailed sequence of removal work.
 - .2 Inventory of items to be removed and reclaimed.
 - .3 Proposed packing and transportation measures.
- .3 Reclamation agencies' records indicating receipt and disposition of used carpet.
- .4 Certification: Reclamation Agency to verify in writing that used carpet was removed and recycled in accordance with carpet fibre manufacturers' reclamation program.
 - .1 Record off-site removal of debris and materials and provide following information regarding removed materials.
 - .1 Time and date of removal.
 - .2 Type of material.
 - .3 Weight and quantity of materials.
 - .4 Final destination of materials.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Extra stock materials in accordance with this Section: deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .1 Quantity: provide minimum 5% of:
 - .1 Carpet tile.
 - .2 Carpet base.
 - .3 Adhesives.
 - .2 Delivery, storage and protection : comply with Owner's requirements for delivery and storage of extra materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Prequalification: compliance with Health Canada regulations under "Hazardous Products Act", Part II of Schedule 1, to CAN/CGSB-4.2 No. 27.6.
- .2 Qualifications:
 - .1 Manufacturer: capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.
 - .2 Supplier: supply all carpet tile products from a single manufacturer.
 - .3 Flooring Installer:
 - .1 Experienced in performing work of this Section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
 - .2 Certified by carpet manufacturer prior to bid submission.
 - .3 Must not sub-contract labour without written approval of Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Responsible for proper product installation, including floor testing and preparation as specified and in accordance with carpet manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 - .3 Store and protect carpet tile and adhesive in original containers or wrapping with manufacturer's seals and labels intact.
 - .4 Store and protect carpet tile and accessories in location as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .5 Store carpet and adhesive at minimum temperature of 18 degrees C and relative humidity of maximum 65% for minimum of 48 hours before installation.
 - .6 Prevent damage to materials during handling and storage. Keep materials under cover and free from dampness.
 - .7 Safety: comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
 - .8 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

1.9 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
 - .1 Moisture: ensure substrate is within moisture limits and alkalinity limits recommended by manufacturer. Prepare moisture testing and provide report to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Temperature: maintain ambient temperature of not less than 18 degrees C from 48 hours before installation to at least 48 hours after completion of work.
 - .3 Relative humidity: maintain between 10% and 65% for 48 hours before, during and 48 hours after installation.
 - .4 Ventilation:
 - .1 Departmental Representative will co-ordinate operation of ventilation system during installation of carpet. Ventilate area of work as directed by Departmental Representative by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.
 - .2 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Provide fans with HEPA filters.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation during and after carpet application. Run ventilation system 24 hours per day during installation; provide continuous ventilation for 7 days after completion of carpet installation.

- .5 Install carpet after space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete.

1.10 WARRANTY

- .1 Manufacturer's warranty: submit, for Departmental Representative's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to and does not limit other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
- .2 Warranty period: 1 year, commencing on date of substantial performance of work.
 - .1 Warranty covers labour, repair or replacement of defective components for 1 year after date of substantial performance.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Manufacturers:
 - .1 Ensure manufacturer has minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.
 - .1 Certification: Product is manufactured in Canada.
- .2 Description:
 - .1 Sustainability Characteristics:
 - .1 Carpet tile to consist of 40% recycled content.
 - .2 Adhesives: VOC limit 50 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168, GS-36.
 - .3 Primer and Sealer: in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions:
 - .1 VOC limit: 100 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1113

2.2 PERFORMANCE

- .1 Static Control: < 3.0 KV.
- .2 Flammability: to ASTM E-648 test standards.
- .3 Smoke Density: to ASTM E-662 test standards, < 450 flaming mode.
- .4 Dimensional Stability: <0.05%.

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Sustainability Characteristics: Construction: Multi-level pattern loop
 - .2 Fiber: eco solution q® nylon
 - .3 Dye Method: 100% solution dyed
 - .4 Tufted weight: 610.30 g/m²
 - .5 Gauge: 47.24 per 10 cm
 - .6 Stitches per inch: 39.37 per 10 cm
 - .7 Finished pile thickness: 2.36 cm
 - .8 Total thickness: 5.64 mm

- .9 Average density: 12.97 kilotex
- .10 Product size: 22.86 cm x 91.44 cm
- .11 Primary backing: synthetic
- .12 Secondary backing: ecoworx® tile
- .13 Protective treatments: soil protection
- .2 Testing:
 - .1 Radiant panel: Class 1
 - .2 NBS smoke: less than 450
 - .3 Schematic propensity: less than 3.5kv
- .3 Warranties: Lifetime commercial limited.
- .4 Basis of design:
 - .1 Field carpet tile: **Saturate Tile / 5T109 / 07555 / by Shaw**
 - .2 Accent carpet tile: **Saturate Tile / 5T109 / 07856 / by Shaw**
 - .3 Alternates may be accepted if Contractor can demonstrate compliance with this Section.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Base:
 - .1 In areas where new carpet is to be installed remove existing base and provide new.
 - .2 Rubber Base: 100 mm high, rubber material, colour, pattern and texture to be approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Transition Strips:
 - .1 Metal:
 - .1 Compatible with height differential of floor finish materials.
 - .2 Comply with AODA requirements.
 - .3 Floor flange minimum 28 mm wide, face minimum 25 mm wide.
 - .4 Finish: anodised aluminum (AEV).
- .3 Adhesive:
 - .1 Multi-purpose Adhesive Type: recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for direct glue down installation.
 - .2 Pressure Sensitive Type: recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for direct glue down installation of speciality backed carpet tiles.
 - .3 Mill-applied Adhesive Type: fully cured. Combination of pre-applied adhesive and tile to meet carpet only VOC emissions criteria of Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Certification Program.
 - .4 Pre-applied Adhesive: non-transferable.
 - .5 On site application VOC limit: 50 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - .6 Adhesive in compliance with CCD-152.
- .4 Carpet protection: non-staining heavy duty kraft paper.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLERS

- .1 Use experienced and qualified technicians to carry out assembly and installation of tile carpet.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine conditions, substrates and work to receive work of this Section.
- .2 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for carpet tile installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .2 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Subfloor Preparation:
 - .1 Inspect concrete and determine special care required to make it a suitable for carpet.
 - .2 Fill and level cracks 3 mm wide or protrusions over 0.8 mm with appropriate and compatible patching compound.
 - .3 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for maximum patch thickness.
 - .4 Prime large patch areas with compatible primer.
 - .5 Ensure concrete substrates are cured, clean and dry.
 - .6 Ensure concrete substrates are free of paint, dirt, grease, oil, curing or parting agents, and other contaminants, including sealers, that interfere with the bonding of adhesive.
 - .7 Where powdery or porous concrete surface is encountered, apply primer compatible with adhesive to provide a suitable surface for glue-down installation.
- .2 Surface Preparation: prepare surface in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - .1 Prepare floor surfaces in accordance with CRI Carpet Installation Standard.
- .3 Tile Carpeting Preparation:
 - .1 Pre-condition carpeting: following manufacturer's written instructions.
- .4 Demolition / Removal:
 - .1 Remove and divert or return carpet for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .2 Vacuum used carpet before removal.
 - .3 Maintain possession of removed used carpet.
 - .4 Remove used tiles and pack in container. Use effective packing techniques to maximize amount of material in container.

- .5 Sort only clean, dry carpet tiles for reclamation. Clean is defined as carpet free from demolition debris, asbestos contamination, garbage, knife blades and tack strips.
- .6 Carpet undercushion: provide recycling of carpet padding where locally available or as designated by carpet reclamation program.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install carpet tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and CRI Carpet Installation Standard.
- .2 Co-ordinate tile carpeting work with work of other trades, for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays.
- .3 Install carpet tile after finishing work is completed but before demountable office partitions and telephone and electrical pedestal outlets are installed.
- .4 Install carpet tile as per manufacturer's recommendation. This can include quarter-turn 90 degree format, monolithic, random, quarter turn ashlar, horizontal, herringbone or vertical ashlar.
- .5 Snugly join carpet tiles in completed installation.
 - .1 Measure distance covered by 11 carpet tiles (10 joints) and ensure distance is in compliance with manufacturer specifications.
 - .2 Do not trap yarn between carpet tiles.
- .6 Apply thin film of pressure-sensitive adhesive according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .7 Ensure finished installation presents smooth wearing surface free from conspicuous seams, burring and other faults.
- .8 Use material from same dye lot.
 - .1 Ensure colour, pattern and texture match within visual areas.
 - .2 Maintain constant pile direction.
- .9 Fit around architectural, mechanical, electrical and telephone outlets, and furniture fitments, around perimeter of rooms into recesses, and around projections.
- .10 Install carpet tiles to underfloor duct system and to access covers.
- .11 Install carpeting in pan type floor access covers.
- .12 Extend carpet tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- .13 Install carpet tiles smooth and free from bubbles, puckers, and other defects.
- .14 Protect exposed carpet tile edges at transition to other flooring materials with suitable transition strips.

3.5 SITE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Site Tests and Inspections:
 - .1 Co-ordinate site test with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control].
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Co-ordinate manufacturer's services with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control. Have manufacturer review work involved in handling, installation / application,

protection and cleaning of its product[s], and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of work with Contract.

- .2 Manufacturer's field services: provide manufacturer's field services, consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Schedule site visits:
 - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
 - .2 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.
- .4 Obtain reports within 3 days of review and submit immediately to Departmental Representative.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Vacuum carpets clean immediately after completion of installation.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.7 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Prohibit traffic on carpet for period of 24 hours minimum after installation and until adhesive is cured.
- .3 Install carpet protection to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by tile carpeting installation.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2010-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrication
- .5 Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors
- .6 Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies
- .7 Section 09 21 99 – Office Partition Systems for Minor Works

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
 - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - 2014.
 - .2 Maintenance Repainting Manual - 2012.
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for [paint and coating products] and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
 - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
 - .3 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, clear coating with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Painting Specification Manual standards.
- .4 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
 - .2 Store painting materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
 - .3 Store materials and equipment in well ventilated area within temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Fire Safety Requirements:
 - .1 Supply one (1) 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
 - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
 - .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- .5 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section and in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .6 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of [pallets,] crates, padding, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
 - .2 Co-ordinate use of existing ventilation system with Departmental Representative and ensure its operation during and after application of paint as required.
 - .3 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Apply paint finishes when ambient air and substrate temperatures at location of installation can be satisfactorily maintained during application and drying process, within MPI and paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .2 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
 - .3 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces, when moisture content is below paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
- .3 Additional application requirements:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint in occupied facilities during silent hours only. Schedule operations to approval of Departmental Representative such that painted surfaces will have dried and cured sufficiently before occupants are affected.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Supply paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Materials in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specification Manual and MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual "Approved Product" listing.
 - .1 Use MPI listed materials having E3 rating where indoor air quality requirements exist.
 - .2 Primer: VOC limit 100 g/L maximum to GS-11, SCAQMD Rule 1113.
 - .3 Paint: VOC limit 100 g/L maximum to GS-11, SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- .4 Paint Schedule:

A-Wing Labs – to be colour coded by floor level as follows:

- .1 Basis of Design:

LEVEL	FIELD COLOUR (gypsum walls & ceilings, mechanical closet doors, perimeter heating housings & access panels)	ACCENT COLOUR (corridor side only of doors, door frames, and window frames)
1	627 Toasty Grey / by ICI™	Casa Royale / by ICI™
2	627 Toasty Grey / by ICI™	270 Persimmon Berry / by ICI™
3	627 Toasty Grey / by ICI™	Jazz / by ICI™
4	627 Toasty Grey / by ICI™	Have No Fear / by ICI™

C-Wing Main Corridor:

- .2 Basis of Design:

LEVEL	FIELD COLOUR (gypsum walls & ceilings)	ACCENT COLOUR (corridor side only of doors and door frames)
1	627 Toasty Grey / by ICI™	21 Shaker Village / by ICI™

C-Wing Lobby & Washrooms:

- .3 Basis of Design:

LEVEL	FIELD COLOUR (gypsum walls & ceilings)	ACCENT COLOUR (doors and door frames)
1	627 Toasty Grey / by ICI™	21 Shaker Village / by ICI™

- .5 Mixing and tinting:
- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative for tinting of painting materials.
 - .2 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .1 Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
 - .3 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - .4 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.
- .6 Gloss/sheen ratings:
- .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level-Category	Gloss @ 60 degrees	Sheen @ 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1 - Matte Finish	Max. 5	Max. 10
Gloss Level 2 - Velvet	Max.10	10 to 35
Gloss Level 3 - Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
Gloss Level 4 - Satin	20 to 35	min. 35
Gloss Level 5 - Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
Gloss Level 6 - Gloss	70 to 85	
Gloss Level 7 - High Gloss	More than 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces [as indicated] [as noted on Finish Schedule].
- .7 Interior painting:
- .1 Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications: columns, beams, joists and miscellaneous metal.
 - .1 INT 5.1R High Performance Architectural Latex - MPI Gloss Level 3 finish.
 - .2 High Heat – Boilers, Furnaces, Heat Exchangers, Breeching Pipes, Stacks, Etc. (C-Wing Lab perimeter heating system housings and access panels)
 - .1 RIN 5.2A - Heat Resistant Enamel with G4 MPI Gloss Level - ("like satin cloth")
 - .3 Plaster and gypsum board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock" type material, etc.
 - .1 INT 9.2B - High Performance Architectural Latex (over latex sealer) – MPI Gloss Level 3
- .8 Interior re-painting:
- .1 Plaster and Gypsum Board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock" type material, etc.
 - .1 RIN 9.2B - High Performance Architectural Latex (over latex sealer) – MPI Gloss Level 3

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specifications Manual and MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual except where specified otherwise.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Departmental Representative damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.
- .2 Conduct moisture testing of surfaces to be painted using properly calibrated electronic moisture meter, except test concrete floors for moisture using simple "cover patch test". Do not proceed with work until conditions fall within acceptable range as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Protection of in-place conditions:
 - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
 - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
 - .1 **Complete surface preparation as per MPI standards for all paint systems used.**
 - .2 **Ensure C-Wing perimeter heating system housings and access covers are completely cured prior to instating access covers.**
 - .3 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-installed after painting is completed.
 - .4 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
 - .5 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress. Signs to approval of Departmental Representative
 - .6 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specification Manual and MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual specific requirements and coating manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .7 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pre-treatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.

- .8 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.
 - .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
 - .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
 - .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
- .9 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
- .10 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements.
- .11 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.

3.4 APPLICATION

- .1 Paint only after prepared surfaces have been accepted by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Use method of application approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Conform to manufacturer's application recommendations.
- .3 Apply coats of paint in continuous film of uniform thickness.
 - .1 Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .4 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .6 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .7 Finish inside of cupboards and cabinets as specified for outside surfaces.
- .8 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.
- .10 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment:
 - .1 Paint conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment exposed in finished areas, to match adjacent surfaces, except as indicated.
 - .2 Do not paint over nameplates.
 - .3 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
 - .4 Paint fire protection piping [red].
 - .5 Paint disconnect switches for fire alarm system and exit light systems in red enamel.
 - .6 Paint natural gas piping [yellow].
 - .7 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before installation.
 - .1 Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.
- .4 Place paint, stains, primer defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2005-03-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 - General Instruction,
- .2 Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies,
- .3 Section 10 28 10 - Door and Washroom Accessories

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM A167 - 99(2009), Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 - .2 ASTM A240 / A240M - 13a, Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - .3 ASTM A480 / A480M - 13, Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 - .4 ASTM A653 / A653M - 11, Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.81-M90, Air Drying and Baking Alkyd Primer for Vehicles and Equipment.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.88-92, Gloss Alkyd Enamel Air Drying and Baking.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-1.104M-91, Semigloss Alkyd, Air Drying and Baking Enamel.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B651-04, Barrier-Free Design.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .2 Submit two (2) copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions / 1.4 Submittal Procedures VOC's:
 - .1 For caulking materials during application and curing.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions / 1.4 Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate fabrication details, plans, elevations, hardware, and installation details.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions / 1.4 Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Submit colour samples from manufacturer's standard range for approval by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples of panel showing finished edge and corner construction and core construction.
- .4 Submit duplicate representative samples of hardware items, including brackets, fastenings and trim.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .5 Manufacturers' Field Reports: submit copies of manufacturers' field reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions / 1.17 Waste Management .and with Waste Reduction Workplan.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Metal toilet partitions.
- .2 Sheet steel: commercial quality to A653 with ZF001 designation zinc coated galvanized steel.
- .3 Minimum base steel thickness:
 - .1 Panels and doors: 0.8 mm.
 - .2 Pilasters: 1.0 mm.
 - .3 Reinforcement: 3.0 mm.
- .4 Headrails: 25 mm x 41 mm x 1.5 mm wall thickness, clear anodized, extruded aluminum, anti grip design, securely attached to wall and pilasters with manufacturer's fittings in such a way as to make a strong and rigid installation. All joints in headrails shall be made at a pilaster.
 - .1 **Coordinate blocking requirements with framing installer.**
- .5 Pilaster: 25 mm thick with cover sheets not less than 0.9mm.
 - .1 Attachment: Stainless steel tamper proof type screws and bolts.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- .1 Hardware:
 - .1 All hardware to be 18-8, type-304 stainless steel with satin finish.
 - .2 All hardware shall be concealed inside compartments with the exception of out-swinging doors.
 - .3 Tamper resistant fasteners to be used throughout installation.
 - .4 **Hardware of chrome-plated "Zamac" is unacceptable.**
- .2 Hinges:
 - .1 Hinges to be from 18-8, type-304 stainless steel with satin finish.
 - .2 Cam shall be adjustable in field to permit door to be partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
 - .3 Hinges shall be attached to door and stile by theft-resistant, one-way stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed metal inserts. Fasteners secured directly into the core are not acceptable.
- .3 Latch set:
 - .1 Sliding door latch to be from 18-8, type-304 stainless steel with satin finish.
 - .2 Sliding door latch shall require less than 22N (5lbs) force to operate.
 - .3 Twisting latch operation will not be acceptable.
 - .4 Attach latch to door with tamper resistant fasteners.
 - .5 Latch shall allow door to be lifted over 1.6mm (16-gauge) keeper for emergency access.
 - .6 To comply with CSA-B651-04
- .4 Wall and connecting brackets: match material and finish quality of the existing hardware installed with the *Hadrian Toilet Partitions* in the Tower 6 Cafeteria Washrooms.
- .5 Coat hook:
 - .1 Coat hook to be heavy duty 11 gauge, type 304 stainless steel with satin finish. Hook projects 32mm from wall and is 55mm high.
 - .2 Provide one coat hook per stall door.
 - .3 Mount coat hook on rear of door. Ensure hook does not project more than 30mm from face of door.
 - .4 For barrier free stalls provide coat hook on side wall of stall mounted at a height of no more than 1200mm A.F.F. To comply with CSA-B651-04.
- .6 Door pull:
 - .1 "D" type pulls from 18-8, type-304 stainless steel with satin finish.
 - .1 140mm centre to centre minimum.
 - .2 To comply with CSA-B651-04
- .7 Mounting Brackets:
 - .1 Mounting brackets to be from 18-8, type-304 stainless steel with satin finish.
 - .2 Mounted to inside of compartment.
- .8 Headrails:
 - .1 Overhead braced, 1.65mm thick extruded aluminum anodized satin finish with anti-grip profile.

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Doors, panels and screens: 25 mm thick, two steel sheets faces pressure bonded to honeycomb core, to sizes indicated on shop drawings.
- .2 Pilasters: 32 mm thick, constructed same as door, to sizes indicated on shop drawings.
- .3 Provide formed and closed edges for doors, panels and pilasters. Miter and weld corners and grind smooth.
- .4 Provide internal reinforcement at areas of attached hardware and fittings. Temporarily mark location of reinforcement for tissue holders and grab bars, as indicated.

2.4 FINISHES

- .1 All sheet metal to be thoroughly cleaned, phosphated, and finished with a high performance powder coating, baked on to provide a uniform smooth protective finish.
- .2 Spray apply primer to CAN/CGSB-1.81, 1 coat.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Ensure supplementary anchorage, if required, is in place.
- .2 Do work in accordance with CAN/CSA-B651-04.
- .3 Provide mock-up of one stall, as directed by Client Representative. If approved, mock-up may remain as part of installation.

3.3 ERECTION

- .1 Partition erection.
 - .1 Install partitions secure, plumb and square.
 - .2 Leave 12 mm space between wall and panel or end pilaster.
 - .3 Anchor mounting brackets to masonry/concrete surfaces using screws and shields: blocking/backing must be provided to hollow walls using bolts and toggle type anchors, to steel supports with threaded rods nuts and washers, bolts in threaded holes.
 - .4 Attach panel and pilaster to brackets with through type sleeve bolt and nut.
 - .5 Provide drilling dimensions for locating threaded studs through finished ceilings.
- .1 Equip each door with hinges, latch set, and each stall with coat hook mounted on door and mounted on side wall for barrier free stalls. Adjust and align hardware for proper function. Set door open position at 30 degrees to front. Install door bumper door mounted.
- .2 Equip outswinging barrier free stall doors with door pulls on inside and outside of door in accordance with CSA-B651-04.

- .2 Floor supported and overhead braced partition erection.
 - .1 Secure pilasters to floor with pilaster supports anchored with minimum 50 mm penetration in structural floor.
 - .2 Attach pilasters to floor with pilaster supports and level, plumb, and tighten installation with levelling device.
 - .3 Secure pilaster shoes in position.
 - .4 Secure headrail to pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face.
 - .5 Set tops of doors parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's field services: provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Schedule site visits to review Work at stages listed:
 - .1 Provide mock-up of one stall, as directed by Client Representative. If approved, mock-up may remain as part of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust doors and locks for optimum, smooth operating condition, to meet CSA B651-04.
- .2 Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Clean surfaces after installation using manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedures.
- .3 Clean aluminum with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner.
- .4 Clean and polish hardware and stainless components.
- .5 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Approved: 2009-12-31

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .2 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control
- .3 Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals
- .4 Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements
- .5 Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies
- .6 Section 09 30 13 – Ceramic Tiling

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI Z535.4 – Product Safety Signs and Labels,
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A167-99(2009) – Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 - .2 ASTM B456-03 – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
 - .3 ASTM A653/A653M-09 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .4 ASTM A924/A924M-09 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .5 ASTM F 2285-04 – Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use,
 - .6 ASTM G21 – Antifungal Standards
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.81-M90 – Air Drying and Baking Alkyd Primer for Vehicles and Equipment.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.88-92 – Gloss Alkyd Enamel, Air Drying and Baking.
 - .3 CGSB 31-GP-107MA-90 – Non-inhibited Phosphoric Acid Base Metal Conditioner and Rust Remover.
- .4 CSA International
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B651-04 – Accessible Design for the Built Environment.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003) – Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
- .5 International Code Council (ICC)
 - .1 ICC A117.1-2009 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction

- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate size and description of components, base material, surface finish inside and out, hardware and locks, attachment devices, description of rough-in-frame, building-in details of anchors for grab bars.
- .4 Mock-up:
 - .1 Provide a mock-up of one washroom, to include all washroom accessories for review by Departmental Representative.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for toilet and bath accessories for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Tools:
 - .1 Provide special tools required for assembly, disassembly or removal for toilet and bath accessories in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Deliver special tools to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Products:
 - .1 Contractor to provide a one-time supply of accessory products, e.g.: rolls of toilet paper, paper towels, hand soap, etc., ensuring accessories are at full capacity prior to final acceptance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground, indoors, in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect toilet and bathroom accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Sheet steel: to ASTM A653/A653M with ZF001 designation zinc coating.

- .2 Stainless steel sheet metal: to ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, with satin or brushed finish.
- .3 Stainless steel tubing: Type 302 or 304, commercial grade, seamless welded, 1.2 mm wall thickness.
- .4 Fasteners: concealed screws and bolts hot dip galvanized, exposed fasteners to match face of unit. Expansion shields fibre, lead or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and its intended use.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- .1 Mirror:
 - .1 Type: fixed mirror 6 mm, continuous piece to CAN/CGSB-12.5, full length of vanity x 1220mm high. Install 100mm above counter height. Framed all four sides.
 - .2 Frame comprised of three different aluminum extrusions: Top channel, bottom channel and wall cleat.
 - .1 All aluminum extrusions to have "Satin Anodized" fish.
 - .3 Where not possible for continuous mirror, due to size limitations, locations and quantity of seams to be approved by Client Representative.
 - .4 Basis of Design: **C.R. Laurence Co. Inc., CRL Satin Anodized Custom Size Aluminum Mirror Frame.**
- .2 Grab Bars:
 - .1 Type: straight bar
 - .1 Dimensions:
 - .1 610mm X 32mm diameter centered on back wall behind toilet.
 - .2 915mm X 32mm diameter on side wall.
 - .2 Materials:
 - Grab Bar:
 - .1 Grab bar: 18-8 S, type-304, 18-gauge (1.2mm) stainless steel tubing with satin-finish. 1-1/2" (38mm) outside diameter. Ends are heliarc welded to flanges.
 - .2 Concealed Mounting Flanges: 18-8 S, type-304, 1/8" (3mm) thick, stainless steel plate; end flanges 2" x 3-1/8" (50 x 80mm) with two holes for attachment to wall. Intermediate flanges 2-5/8" x 3-1/8" (65 x 80mm) wide x 3-1/8" (80mm) diameter.
 - .3 Snap Flange Covers: 18-8 S, type-304, 22-gauge (0.8mm) drawn stainless steel with satin-finish. 3-1/4" (85mm) diameter x 1/2" (13mm) deep. Each cover snaps over mounting flange to conceal mounting screws.
 - .3 Basis of Design: **Bobrick B-5806**
- .3 Coat Hook:
 - .1 Type: surface mounted hat and coat hook
 - .2 Dimensions: 25mm X 165mm X 80mm
 - .3 Materials:
 - .1 Flange and Support Arm: 18-8, type-304, 22-gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel. Concealed, 16-gauge (1.6mm) stainless steel mounting bracket. All-welded construction. Secured to wall plate with a stainless steel set screw.

- .2 Concealed Wall Plate: 18-8, type-304, 16-gauge (1.6mm) stainless steel.
- .3 Hook: 18-8, type-304, 12-gauge (2.8mm) stainless steel. Welded to the support arm.
- .4 Basis of Design: **Bobrick B-6827**
- .4 Wall Mounted Door Stops/Bumpers: As required on walls that washroom door will come in contact.
 - .1 Basis of Design: **Standard Metal S120, Convex Wall Stop with Backplate.**
- .5 Shelf:
 - .1 Type: wall mounted
 - .2 Dimensions: 610mm X 205mm
 - .3 Materials: 18-8, type-304, 18-gauge (1.2mm) stainless steel with satin finish. 3/4" (19mm) return edges for maximum rigidity. Front edge is hemmed for safe handling.
 - .4 Mounting Brackets: 18-8, type-304, 16-gauge (1.6mm) stainless steel with satin finish. Welded to back return of shelf and secured inside front hem of shelf.
 - .5 Basis of Design: **Bobrick B-298**
- .6 Soap Dispenser:
 - .1 Type: counter-mounted soap dispensers with A/C adapter kit:
 - .2 Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years experience manufacturing similar products.
 - .3 Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including, but not limited to, CSA B651-12, ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - .4 Hazardous Materials: Comply with EU Directive "Restrictions of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) requirements."
 - .5 Materials:
 - .1 Spout and Shank Assembly: above the counter, chrome plated ABS plastic spout. Spring loaded 180° rotatable lid with concealed locking mechanism for top filling. Rotatable lid mechanism consists of metal components. Integrated to spout are a grey plastic dispense tip and activation lens housing. ABS Shank connects to Bottle.
 - .2 Soap Bottle: Translucent, shatter-resistant polyethylene. Capacity: 34-fl oz (1.0-L).
 - .3 Pump and Soap Delivery System: A plastic gear pump submerged in the bottom of the bottle, pumps the liquid soap through a vinyl tube to spout.
 - .4 Bottom Housing: Water resistant, ABS plastic housing attached to the bottom of the Bottle, houses the PC Board, motor that drives the Gear Pump, and the Gear Pump Housing. It includes a Portion Control Knob, Flush Button to allow for system cleaning and maintenance, a connector for the Fiber Optic cables, and Power Port.
 - .5 Electronic Activation/Indication System: – Pair of plastic Fiber Optic cables connects the plastic Activation Lenses to an IR Sensor located on a PC Board in the Bottom Housing. A third plastic Fiber Optic cable connects an LED located on the PC Board to an acrylic Lens at the tip of the Spout; a solid green LED indicates dispense activity and a red blinking LED light indicates low battery life.

- .6 Warranty:
 - .1 Manufacturer's Warranty for Washroom Accessories: Manufacturer's standard 1 year warranty for materials and workmanship.
 - .2 Manufacturer's Warranty for Electric Hand Dryers: Manufacturer's standard 10 year warranty on parts, except 3 year warranty on motor brushes from date of purchase.
- .7 Basis of Design: **Bobrick, B-828, Multiple-Use Premium with A/C adapter kit**
- .7 Toilet tissue dispenser:
 - .1 Type: double roll
 - .2 Dimensions: 269.2mm X 316mm X 128mm.
 - .3 Material: metal and plastic
 - .4 Colour: Aluminum
 - .5 Finish: 455000A, brushed aluminum finish,
 - .6 Basis of Design: **Tork Bath Tissue Jumbo Roll Mini Dispenser - T2 System**
- .8 Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle:
 - .1 Type: recessed
 - .2 Dimensions: 330mm X 790mm X 104mm
 - .3 Materials:
 - .1 Cabinet: 18-8, type-304, heavy-gauge stainless steel. All-welded construction.
 - .2 Flange: 18-8, type-304, 22-gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel with satin finish. Drawn, one-piece, seamless construction.
 - .3 Door: 18-8, type-304, 18-gauge (1.2mm) stainless steel. 9/16" (14mm) 90° return edges for maximum rigidity. Secured to cabinet with a concealed, full-length stainless steel piano-hinge. Equipped with a stainless steel cable door-swing limiter and friction catch.
 - .4 Paper Towel Dispenser: 18-8, type-304, 22-gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel. Capacity: 300 C-fold or 400 multifold paper towels.
 - .5 Waste Container: Removable, leakproof, rigid molded plastic. Capacity: 1.6-gal. (6.1-L). forward and out when door is opened for servicing.
 - .4 Basis of Design: **Bobrick B-36903**
- .9 Feminine Napkin Disposal Bin:
 - .1 Stainless steel surface unit including rough-in frame, continuous hinged door, self closing, embossed with "napkin disposal" "receptacle de serviette-sanitaire " universally accepted symbol, removable stainless steel receptacles fitted with spring clip for deodorizer block.
 - .2 Basis of Design: **Bobrick B-4353**

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Weld and grind joints of fabricated components flush and smooth. Use mechanical fasteners only where approved.
- .2 Wherever possible form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- .3 Brake form sheet metal work with 1.5 mm radius bends.
- .4 Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain flat surfaces without scratches or dents.

- .5 Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.
- .6 Hot dip galvanize concealed ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices to CAN/CSA-G164.
- .7 Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- .8 Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to job site at appropriate time for building-in. Provide templates, details and instructions for building in anchors and inserts.
- .9 Provide steel anchor plates and components for installation on studding and building framing.

2.4 FINISHES

- .1 Chrome and nickel plating: to ASTM B456, satin finish.
- .2 Baked enamel: condition metal by applying one coat of metal conditioner to CGSB 31-GP-107Ma, apply one coat Type 2 primer to CAN/CGSB-1.81 and bake, apply two coats Type 2 enamel to CAN/CGSB-1.88 and bake to hard, durable finish. Sand between final coats. Colour selected from standard range by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Manufacturer's or brand names on face of units not acceptable.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrates and surfaces to receive toilet and bathroom accessories previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to toilet and bathroom accessories installation.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install and secure accessories rigidly in place as follows:
 - .1 Stud walls: install steel back-plate to stud prior to plaster or drywall finish. Provide plate with threaded studs or plugs.
 - .2 Hollow masonry units, existing plaster or drywall: use toggle bolts drilled into cell or wall cavity.
 - .3 Solid masonry, marble, stone or concrete: use bolt with lead expansion sleeve set into drilled hole.
 - .4 Toilet and shower compartments: use male to female through bolts.
- .2 Provide blocking for grab bars to resist loads as required to comply with applicable codes and standards.
- .3 Use tamper proof screws/bolts for fasteners.
- .4 Fill units with necessary supplies shortly before final acceptance of building.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust toilet and bathroom accessories components and systems for correct function and operation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Lubricate moving parts to operate smoothly and fit accurately.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and/or recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 – General Instruction
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by toilet and bathroom accessories installation.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- .1 Locate accessories where indicated.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Shop drawings to show:
 - .1 Mounting arrangements.
 - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances.
- .3 Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
 - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
 - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
 - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
 - .4 Manufacturer to certify current model production.
 - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
- .4 In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.
- .5 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
 - .3 Operation data to include:
 - .1 Description of systems and their controls.
 - .2 Operation instruction for systems and component.
 - .3 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
 - .4 Maintenance data to include:
 - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
 - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
 - .5 Performance data to include:
 - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
 - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
 - .3 Special performance data as specified.
 - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section

23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

- .6 Approvals:
 - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Additional data:
 - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .8 Site records:
 - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
 - .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
 - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
 - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .9 As-built drawings:
 - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
 - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
 - .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
 - .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
 - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .10 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

- .2 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.3 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers and in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling and reuse.

Part 2 Product

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION

- .1 Do painting in accordance with Section 09 91 99 - Painting For Minor Works.
- .2 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .3 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work

hours, prior to acceptance.

- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers International (ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B16.15-06, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
 - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18-01, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .3 ANSI/ASME B16.22-01, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.24-01, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
- .2 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .2 ASTM A536-84(2004)e1, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - .3 ASTM B88M-05, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B242-05, Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.
- .4 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999, c. 33 (CEPA).
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
 - .1 MSS-SP-80-03, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- .7 National Research Council (NRC)/Institute for Research in Construction
 - .1 NRCC 38728, National Plumbing Code of Canada (NPC) - 2010.
- .8 Transport Canada (TC)
 - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992, c. 34 (TDGA).

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:

.1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for insulation and adhesives, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

.3 Closeout Submittals:

.1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

.1 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling.

.2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.

.3 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with CEPA regulations.

Part 2 Product

2.1 PIPING

.1 Domestic hot, cold and recirculation systems, within building.

.1 Above ground: copper tube, hard drawn, type M: to ASTM B88M.

2.2 FITTINGS

.1 Bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings, Class 300: to ANSI/ASME B16.24.

.2 Cast copper, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.18.

.3 Wrought copper and copper alloy, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.

.4 NPS 2 and larger: ANSI/ASME B16.18 or ANSI/ASME B16.22 roll grooved to CSA B242.

.5 NPS 1 and smaller : cast copper to ANSI/ASME B16.18; with 301 stainless steel internal components and EPDM seals. Suitable for operating pressure to 1380 kPa.

2.3 JOINTS

.1 Rubber gaskets, 1.6 mm thick: to AWWA C111.

.2 Bolts, nuts, hex head and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.

.3 Solder: 95/5 .

.4 Teflon tape: for threaded joints.

.5 Grooved couplings: designed with angle bolt pads to provide rigid joint, complete with EPDM gasket.

.6 Dielectric connections between dissimilar metals: dielectric fitting, complete with thermoplastic liner.

2.4 BALL VALVES

.1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:

.1 To ANSI/ASME B16.18, Class 150.

- .2 Bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and PTFE seat, steel lever handle, with NPT to copper adaptors as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Install pipe work in accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework, supplemented as specified herein.
- .3 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .4 Install CWS piping below and away from HWS and HWC and other hot piping so as to maintain temperature of cold water as low as possible.
- .5 Connect to fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 VALVES

- .1 Isolate equipment, fixtures and branches with ball valves.

3.4 PRESSURE TESTS

- .1 Conform to requirements of Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- .2 Test pressure: greater of 1 times maximum system operating pressure or 860 kPa.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING

- .1 Flush new piping sections for 8 h. Ensure outlets flushed for 2 hours. Let stand for 24 hours, then draw one sample off longest run. Submit to testing laboratory to verify that system is clean copper. Let system flush for additional 2 hours, then draw off another sample for testing.

3.6 DISINFECTION

- .1 Flush out, disinfect and rinse system to requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Upon completion, provide laboratory test reports on water quality for Departmental Representative approval.

3.7 START-UP

- .1 Timing: start up after:
 - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.

- .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
- .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
- .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .2 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.
- .3 Start-up procedures:
 - .1 Establish circulation and ensure that air is eliminated.
 - .2 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing and/or cavitation.
 - .3 Monitor piping HWS and HWC piping systems for freedom of movement, pipe expansion as designed.
 - .4 Check control, limit, safety devices for normal and safe operation.
- .4 Rectify start-up deficiencies.

3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Scheduling:
 - .1 Verify system performance after pressure and leakage tests and disinfection are completed, and Certificate of Completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Procedures:
 - .1 Sterilize HWS and HWC systems for Legionella control.
 - .2 Verify performance of temperature controls.
 - .3 Verify compliance with safety and health requirements.
 - .4 Check for proper operation of water hammer arrestors. Run one outlet for 10 seconds, then shut of water immediately. If water hammer occurs, replace water hammer arrestor or re-charge air chambers. Repeat for outlets and flush valves.
 - .5 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, and ensure no residuals remain as result of flushing or cleaning.
- .3 Reports:
 - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.
 - .2 Include certificate of water flow and pressure tests conducted on incoming water service, demonstrating adequacy of flow and pressure.

3.9 OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Co-ordinate operation and maintenance requirements including, cleaning and maintenance of specified materials and products with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.
- .2 Operational requirements in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General

Instructions, include:

- .1 Cleaning materials and schedules.
- .2 Repair and maintenance materials and instructions.

3.10 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM B32-08, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
 - .2 ASTM B306-02, Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
 - .3 ASTM C564-03a, Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B70-06, Cast Iron Soil Pipe, Fittings and Means of Joining.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125.3-05, Plumbing Fittings.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
 - .1 Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives.
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for adhesives, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- .1 Above ground sanitary and vent Type DWV to: ASTM B306.
 - .1 Fittings.
 - .1 Cast brass: to CAN/CSA-B125.3.
 - .2 Wrought copper: to CAN/CSA-B125.3.

.2 Solder: tin-lead, 50:50, type 50A, to ASTM B32.

2.2 CAST IRON PIPING AND FITTINGS

.1 Above ground sanitary and vent: to CAN/CSA-B70.

.1 Joints:

.1 Hub and spigot:

.1 Caulking lead: to CSA B67.

.2 Mechanical joints:

.1 Neoprene or butyl rubber compression gaskets with stainless steel clamps.

.2 Provide venting for all plumbing fixtures and connect to existing main vent.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

.1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

.1 In accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.

.2 Install in accordance with National Plumbing Code.

3.3 TESTING

.1 Hydraulically test to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.

3.4 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

.1 Cleanouts:

.1 Ensure accessible and that access doors are correctly located.

.2 Open, cover with linseed oil and re-seal.

.3 Verify that cleanout rods can probe as far as the next cleanout, at least.

.2 Test to ensure traps are fully and permanently primed.

.3 Ensure that fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system and effectively vented.

.4 Affix applicable label (storm, sanitary, vent, pump discharge etc.) c/w directional arrows every floor or 4.5 m (whichever is less).

3.5 CLEANING

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

.2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A126-04(2009), Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
 - .2 ASTM B62-09, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .2 CSA International
 - .1 CSA B79-08, Commercial and Residential Drains and Cleanouts.
- .3 Efficiency Valuation Organization (EVO)
 - .1 International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP).
 - .1 IPMVP 2007 Version.
- .4 Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI)
 - .1 PDI-G101-R2010, Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Installation and Maintenance.
 - .2 PDI-WH201-R2010, Water Hammer Arresters Standard.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pre-installation Meetings:
 - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week prior to beginning work of this Section, with contractor's representative in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions to:
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building construction subtrades.
 - .4 Review manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for plumbing products and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions. Indicate VOC's:
- .3 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that

materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .4 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .5 Manufacturers' Field Reports: manufacturers' field reports specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for plumbing specialties and accessories for incorporation into manual.
 - .1 Description of plumbing specialties and accessories, giving manufacturers name, type, model, year and capacity.
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
 - .3 Recommended spare parts list.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect plumbing materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Product

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

- .1 Floor Drains: to CSA B79.
- .2 Type 1: general duty; cast iron body as indicated, adjustable head, sediment basket nickel bronze strainer, integral seepage pan, clamping collar, and seal primer.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- .1 Cleanout Plugs: heavy cast iron male ferrule with brass screws and threaded brass or bronze plug. Sealing-caulked lead seat or neoprene gasket.
- .2 Access Covers:
 - .1 Wall Access: face or wall type, polished nickel bronze cover with flush head securing screws, bevelled edge frame complete with anchoring lugs.

- .2 Floor Access: cast box with anchor lugs and:
 - .1 Plugs: bolted bronze with neoprene gasket.
 - .2 Cover for Unfinished Concrete Floors: nickel bronze gasket, vandal-proof screws.
 - .3 Cover for Terrazzo Finish: polished nickel bronze with recessed cover for filling with terrazzo, vandal-proof locking screws.
 - .4 Cover for Tile and Linoleum Floors: polished nickel bronze with recessed cover for linoleum or tile infill, complete with vandal-proof locking screws.
 - .5 Cover for Carpeted Floors: polished nickel bronze with deep flange cover for carpet infill, complete with carpet retainer vandal-proof locking screws.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- .1 Copper construction, piston type: to PDI-WH201.

2.4 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS

- .1 Brass, with integral vacuum breaker, NPS 1/2 solder ends, NPS 1/2 drip line connection.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for plumbing specialties and accessories installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with national codes.
- .2 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.4 START-UP

- .1 General:
 - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Timing: start-up only after:
 - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
 - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
 - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
 - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .3 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.

3.5 **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- .1 General:
 - .1 Test and adjust plumbing specialties and accessories in accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements : General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Timing:
 - .1 After start-up deficiencies rectified.
 - .2 After certificate of completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Application tolerances:
 - .1 Pressure at fixtures: +/- 70 kPa.
 - .2 Flow rate at fixtures: +/- 20%.
- .4 Adjustments:
 - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet design criteria.
 - .2 Make adjustments while flow rate or withdrawal is (1) maximum and (2) 25% of maximum and while pressure is (1) maximum and (2) minimum.
- .5 Floor drains:
 - .1 Verify operation of trap seal primer.
 - .2 Prime, using trap primer. Adjust flow rate to suit site conditions.
 - .3 Check operations of flushing features.
 - .4 Check security, accessibility, removability of strainer.
 - .5 Clean out baskets.
- .6 Access doors:
 - .1 Verify size and location relative to items to be accessed.
- .7 Cleanouts:

.1 Verify covers are gas-tight, secure, yet readily removable.

.8 Water hammer arrestors:

.1 Verify proper installation of correct type of water hammer arrester.

.9 Soap Dispensing Systems:

.1 Verify location and reach.

.2 Check for leaks.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

.1 Commissioning Reports: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

.1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

.1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

.2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

.1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.

.2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by plumbing specialties and accessories installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02(R2008), Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125.3-05, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B651-04, Accessible Design for the Built Environment.
- .2 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
 - .1 Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives.
- .3 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for washroom fixtures, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Indicate fixtures and trim:
 - .1 Dimensions, construction details, roughing-in dimensions.
 - .2 Factory-set water consumption per flush at recommended pressure.
 - .3 (For water closets, urinals): minimum pressure required for flushing.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for washroom fixtures, for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Include:
 - .1 Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity.
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
 - .3 List of recommended spare parts.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.3.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: as indicated.
- .5 Fixtures in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .6 Trim in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .7 Water closets:
 - .1 WC-1 : wall-mounted, exposed flush valve, top spud ultra-low flush, maximum 4.8 litres/flush. Mounted at 381mm AFF..
 - .1 Bowl: vitreous china, syphon jet, elongated rim, fully glazed trapway.
 - .2 WC-2 : Wall mounted, concealed flush valve, back spud ultra-low flush, maximum 4.8 litres/flush. Mounted at 419mm AFF..
 - .1 Bowl: vitreous china, syphon jet, elongated rim, fully glazed trapway.
- .8 Electronic Water Closet Flush Valves:
 - .1 Barrier free, stainless steel, electronic, sensor proximity type, activated by infra-red.
 - .2 Sensor: waterproof, with impact-resistant, anti scratch coated plastic lens, sensitivity adjustable from 100 mm to 450 mm.
 - .3 Water conservation: 30 second maximum run time.
 - .4 Controls: interchangeable receptacles for stainless steel sheathed sensor and modular plug-type solenoid connections, single, slow-closing commercial solenoids for 860 kPa, 85 degrees C.
 - .5 Transformer: 120/12 VDC, UL and CSA listed, box type, sized for up to 8 solenoids.
 - .6 Equipped with manual override button.
- .9 Water Closet Seats.
 - .1 Seat: white, elongated, open front, moulded solid plastic, less cover, stainless steel check hinges, solid brass insert post.
- .10 Urinals:
 - .1 U-1 : wall mounted, ultra-low flush, exposed flush valve, top spud.
 - .1 Urinal: vitreous china, washout type, integral flushing rim, extended shields, integral trap, removable stainless steel

strainer, back outlet.

- .11 Urinal Electronic Flush Valves:
 - .1 Surface mounted, controlled by light sensitive occupancy detector.
 - .1 Complete with removable filter, 9 second time delay, flush time adjustable from 0-8 seconds, factory set at 4.5 seconds, 4.5 L flush/cycle maximum.
 - .2 Sensor adjustable from 50-1220 mm, factory set to 860 mm.
 - .3 Solenoid valve: 12 VDC slow-closing type for 60 kPa (minimum), 1000 kPa (maximum), 85 degrees C with manual over-ride, adjustable flow control.
 - .4 Transformer: 120/ 18 VAC Class 2, 12 VDC UL and CSA listed, box type.
- .12 Washroom Lavatories:
 - .1 L-2 : counter-top:
 - .1 Stainless steel, 18 Gauge, radiant silk finished bowl, 175mm depth, overflow assembly. Minimum recommended cabinet size: 252mm.
- .13 Washroom Lavatory Electronic Trim:
 - .1 Barrier-free electronic faucet:
 - .1 Infra-red motion sensor activated by hand motion in lavatory.
 - .2 Sensor: waterproof, incorporated in body of unit, with impact-resistant plastic lens and anti-scratch coating, inside spout , sensitivity adjustable from 100 mm to 450 mm.
 - .3 Water conservation: 0-60 second maximum run time.
 - .4 Controls: vandal-proof, interchangeable receptacles for stainless steel sheathed sensor and modular plug-type solenoid connections, single slow-closing commercial solenoids for 860 kPa, 85 degrees C.
 - .5 Transformer: 120/12 VDC Class 2, UL and CSA listed, hard wire type, sized for up to 8 solenoids.
 - .6 Spout: Chrome plated, with integral flow control aerator rated at 1.9 l/minute at 413 kPa maximum.
 - .7 Under-counter temperatures mixing controls.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .2 Wall-hung fixtures: as indicated.
 - .3 Barrier free: to most stringent NBCC.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.
- .2 Adjustments:
 - .1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
 - .2 Adjust pressure to fixtures to ensure no splashing at maximum pressures.
 - .3 Adjust flush valves to suit actual site conditions.
 - .4 Adjust urinal flush timing mechanisms.
 - .5 Set controls of automatic flush valves for WCs and urinals to prevent unnecessary flush cycles.
- .3 Checks:
 - .1 Water closets, urinals: flushing action.
 - .2 Aerators: operation, cleanliness.
 - .3 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers: operation under all conditions.
- .4 Thermostatic controls:
 - .1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02(R2008), Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125.3-05, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B651-04, Accessible Design for the Built Environment.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for fixtures, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Include:
 - .1 Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity.
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
 - .3 List of recommended spare parts.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: mechanical drawings to govern.
- .5 Fixtures to be product of one manufacturer.

- .6 Trim to be product of one manufacturer.
- .7 Fixture piping:
 - .1 Hot and cold water supplies to each fixture:
 - .1 Chrome plated flexible supply pipes each with handwheel stop, reducers, escutcheon.
 - .2 Waste:
 - .1 Brass P trap with clean out on each fixture not having integral trap.
 - .2 Chrome plated in all exposed places.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to comply with manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise indicated or specified.
 - .2 Wall-hung fixtures: as indicated, measured from finished floor.
 - .3 Physically handicapped: to comply with most stringent of either NBCC or CAN/CSA-B651.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.
- .2 Adjustments:
 - .1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
 - .2 Adjust pressure to fixtures to ensure no splashing at maximum pressures.
- .3 Checks:
 - .1 Aerators: operation, cleanliness.
 - .2 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers: operation under all conditions.
 - .3 Wash fountains: operation of flow-actuating devices.
- .4 Thermostatic controls:
 - .1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
 - .1 ARI 1010-02, Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02(R2008), CSA Standards on Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125.3-05, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B651-04, Accessible Design for the Built Environment.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for fountains and coolers, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data including monitoring requirements for incorporation into manuals specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Include:
 - .1 Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity.
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
 - .3 List of recommended spare parts.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and recycling.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.

- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.3.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: mechanical drawings to govern.
- .5 Refrigerated water coolers:
 - .1 DF-1 : semi-recessed.
 - .1 Refrigeration system: packaged hermetic R134a unit with pre-cooler, insulated double wall chiller, storage tank, fan-cooled condenser, thermostatically controlled.
 - .2 Capacity: 250 L/h from 27 degrees C to 10 degrees C, with 32 degrees C ambient air. In accordance with ARI 1010.
 - .3 Cabinet: type 302 stainless steel, satin finish, integral back, strainer, access panel and grille, elevated bubbler base, bonderized steel apron, baked enamel finish. Colour selected by Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Bubbler: push-button operated, self-regulating, angle stream, squirt-proof, with nozzle and guard.
 - .5 Bottle filling station.
 - .6 Electrical: grounded electrical cord with plug: 120 V, 60 Hz. CSA certified.
- .6 Fixture piping:
 - .1 Cold water supplies only to the water cooler:
 - .1 Chrome plated rigid supply pipe with handwheel stop, reducers, escutcheon.
 - .2 Waste:
 - .1 Brass P trap with cleanout on each fixture not having integral trap.
 - .2 Chrome plated in all exposed places.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to comply with manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise indicated or specified.
 - .2 Wall-hung fixtures: as indicated, measured from finished floor.

.3 Physically handicapped: to comply with most stringent of either NBCC or CAN/CSA B651.

.2 Drinking fountains and water coolers :

.1 In accordance with ARI 1010.

3.3 **ADJUSTING**

.1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this Section.

.2 Adjustments:

.1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.

.2 Adjust water cooler, drinking fountain flow stream to ensure no spillage.

.3 Checks:

.1 Refrigerated water coolers: operation, temperature settings.

.4 Thermostatic controls:

.1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

3.4 **CLEANING**

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

.1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

.2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Shop drawings to show:
 - .1 Mounting arrangements.
 - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances.
- .3 Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
 - .1 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
 - .2 Manufacturer to certify current model production.
 - .3 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
- .4 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
 - .3 Maintenance data to include:
 - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
 - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
 - .4 Performance data to include:
 - .1 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
 - .5 Approvals:
 - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .6 Additional data:
 - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
 - .7 Site records:
 - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required

for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.

- .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
- .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
- .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-built drawings:
 - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
 - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
 - .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
 - .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
 - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.3 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Furnish spare parts in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
- .2 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers and in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION

- .1 Do painting in accordance with Section 09 91 99 - Painting for Minor Works.
- .2 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .3 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .2 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
 - .1 Standard GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings.
- .3 National Fire Code of Canada (NFCC 2005)
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
 - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets for piping and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Sustainability Standards Certification:
 - .1 Low-Emitting Materials: provide listing of sealants used in building, comply with VOC and chemical component limits or restriction requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of pallets in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MATERIAL

- .1 Paint: zinc-rich to CAN/CGSB-1.181.

- .1 Paints: in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions.
- .2 Primer: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to Standard GS-11.
- .3 Paints: maximum VOC limit 150 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- .2 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
 - .1 Sealants: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .3 Sealants: maximum VOC limit to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .4 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .5 Fire Stopping: in accordance with Section 07 84 00 - Fire Stopping.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Use valves and either unions or flanges for isolation and ease of maintenance and assembly.
- .3 Use double swing joints when equipment mounted on vibration isolation and when piping subject to movement.

3.3 CLEARANCES

- .1 Provide clearance around systems, equipment and components for observation of operation, inspection, servicing, maintenance and as recommended by manufacturer and National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Provide space for disassembly, removal of equipment and components as as indicated without interrupting operation of other system, equipment, components.

3.4 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS

- .1 General: compatible with system, to suit pressure rating of system.
- .2 Locations: where dissimilar metals are joined.
- .3 NPS 2 and under: isolating unions or bronze valves.
- .4 Over NPS 2: isolating flanges.

3.5 PIPEWORK INSTALLATION

- .1 Install pipework to CSA B139.
- .2 Screwed fittings jointed with Teflon tape.
- .3 Protect openings against entry of foreign material.

- .4 Install to isolate equipment and allow removal without interrupting operation of other equipment or systems.
- .5 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .6 Saddle type branch fittings may be used on mains if branch line is no larger than half size of main.
 - .1 Hole saw (or drill) and ream main to maintain full inside diameter of branch line prior to welding saddle.
- .7 Install exposed piping, equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .8 Install concealed pipework to minimize furring space, maximize headroom, conserve space.
- .9 Slope piping, except where indicated, in direction of flow for positive drainage and venting.
- .10 Install, except where indicated, to permit separate thermal insulation of each pipe.
- .11 Group piping wherever possible and as indicated.
- .12 Ream pipes, remove scale and other foreign material before assembly.
- .13 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size changes to ensure positive drainage and venting.
- .14 Provide for thermal expansion as indicated.
- .15 Valves:
 - .1 Install in accessible locations.
 - .2 Remove interior parts before soldering.
 - .3 Install with stems above horizontal position unless indicated.
 - .4 Valves accessible for maintenance without removing adjacent piping.
 - .5 Use ball valves at branch take-offs for isolating purposes except where specified.

3.6 SLEEVES

- .1 General: install where pipes pass through masonry, concrete structures, fire rated assemblies, and as indicated.
- .2 Material: schedule 40 black steel pipe.
- .3 Construction: use annular fins continuously welded at mid-point at foundation walls and where sleeves extend above finished floors.
- .4 Sizes: 6 mm minimum clearance between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .5 Installation:
 - .1 Concrete, masonry walls, concrete floors on grade: terminate flush with

finished surface.

- .2 Other floors: terminate 25 mm above finished floor.
- .3 Before installation, paint exposed exterior surfaces with heavy application of zinc-rich paint to CAN/CGSB-1.181.

.6 Sealing:

- .1 Foundation walls and below grade floors: fire retardant, waterproof non-hardening mastic.
- .2 Elsewhere:
 - .1 Provide space for firestopping.
 - .2 Maintain fire rating integrity.
- .3 Sleeves installed for future use: fill with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
- .4 Ensure no contact between copper pipe or tube and sleeve.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- .1 Install on pipes passing through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in finished areas.
- .2 Construction: one piece type with set screws.
 - .1 Chrome or nickel plated brass or type 302 stainless steel..
- .3 Sizes: outside diameter to cover opening or sleeve.
 - .1 Inside diameter to fit around pipe or outside of insulation if so provided.

3.8 PREPARATION FOR FIRE STOPPING

- .1 Install firestopping within annular space between pipes, ducts, insulation and adjacent fire separation in accordance with Section 07 84 00 - Fire Stopping.
- .2 Uninsulated unheated pipes not subject to movement: no special preparation.
- .3 Uninsulated heated pipes subject to movement: wrap with non-combustible smooth material to permit pipe movement without damaging fires topping material or installation.
- .4 Insulated pipes and ducts: ensure integrity of insulation and vapour barriers.

3.9 FLUSHING OUT OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- .1 Flush system in accordance with Section 22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping.
- .2 Preparatory to acceptance, clean and refurbish equipment and leave in operating condition, including replacement of filters in piping systems.

3.10 PRESSURE TESTING OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPEWORK

- .1 Advise Departmental Representative 48 hours minimum prior to performance of pressure tests.
- .2 Pipework: test as specified in relevant sections of heating, ventilating and air conditioning work.

- .3 Maintain specified test pressure without loss for 4 hours minimum unless specified for longer period of time in relevant mechanical sections.
- .4 Prior to tests, isolate equipment and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressure or media.
- .5 Conduct tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .6 Pay costs for repairs or replacement, retesting, and making good. Departmental Representative to determine whether repair or replacement is appropriate.
- .7 Insulate or conceal work only after approval and certification of tests by Departmental Representative.

3.11 EXISTING SYSTEMS

- .1 Connect into existing piping systems at times approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Request written approval by Departmental Representative 14 days minimum, prior to commencement of work.
- .3 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.

3.12 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B1.20.1-1983(R2006), Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
 - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18-2001, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A276-08, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 - .2 ASTM B62-02, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
 - .3 ASTM B283-08a, Standard Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Die Forgings (Hot-Pressed).
 - .4 ASTM B505/B505M-08a, Standard Specification for Copper-Base Alloy Continuous Castings.
- .3 Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS)
 - .1 MSS-SP-25-1998, Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
 - .2 MSS-SP-110-1996, Ball Valves, Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for equipment and systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Extra Materials/Spare Parts:
 - .1 Furnish following spare parts:

- .1 Valve seats: one for every 10 valves each size, minimum 1.
- .2 Discs: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
- .3 Stem packing: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
- .4 Valve handles: 2 of each size.
- .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every 10 flanged joints.
- .2 Tools:
 - .1 Furnish special tools for maintenance of systems and equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of padding, in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Valves:
 - .1 Except for specialty valves, to be single manufacturer.
 - .2 Products to have CRN registration numbers.
- .2 End Connections:
 - .1 Connection into adjacent piping/tubing:
 - .1 Copper tube systems: solder ends to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .3 Lockshield Keys:
 - .1 Where lockshield valves are specified, provide 10 keys of each size: malleable iron cadmium plated.
- .4 Ball Valves:
 - .1 NPS 2 and under:
 - .1 Body and cap: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62.
 - .2 Pressure rating: 2760-kPa CWP, 860 kPa steam.
 - .3 Connections: solder ends to ANSI.
 - .4 Stem: tamperproof ball drive.
 - .5 Stem packing nut: external to body.

- .6 Ball and seat: replaceable stainless steel solid ball and Teflon seats.
- .7 Stem seal: TFE with external packing nut.
- .8 Operator: removable lever handle.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Remove internal parts before soldering.
- .2 Install valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ASME B31.1-07, Power Piping.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A125-1996(2007), Standard Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
 - .2 ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .3 ASTM A563-07a, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .3 Factory Mutual (FM)
- .4 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
 - .1 MSS SP58-2002, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 - .2 MSS SP69-2003, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
 - .3 MSS SP89-2003, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- .5 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for hangers and supports and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Certificates:
 - .1 Submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of padding, in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Design Requirements:
 - .1 Construct pipe hanger and support to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
 - .2 Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP58.
 - .3 Ensure that supports, guides, anchors do not transmit excessive quantities of heat to building structure.
 - .4 Design hangers and supports to support systems under conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment.
 - .5 Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment in accordance with MSS SP58.

2.2 GENERAL

- .1 Fabricate hangers, supports and sway braces in accordance with MSS SP58.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS

- .1 Finishes:
 - .1 Pipe hangers and supports: galvanized after manufacture.
 - .2 Use electro-plating galvanizing process.
 - .3 Ensure steel hangers in contact with copper piping are epoxy coated.
- .2 Upper attachment structural: suspension from lower flange of I-Beam:
 - .1 Cold/Hot piping NPS 2 maximum: malleable iron C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut carbon steel retaining clip.
 - .1 Rod: 9 mm UL listed.

- .3 Upper attachment structural: suspension from upper flange of I-Beam:
 - .1 Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: ductile iron top-of-beam C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut and carbon steel retaining clip, FM approved.
 - .2 Cold piping NPS 2 1/2 or greater, hot piping: malleable iron top-of-beam jaw-clamp with hooked rod, spring washer, plain washer and nut FM approved.
- .4 Upper attachment to concrete:
 - .1 Ceiling: carbon steel welded eye rod, clevis plate, clevis pin and cotters with weldless forged steel eye nut. Ensure eye 6 mm minimum greater than rod diameter.
 - .2 Concrete inserts: wedge shaped body with knockout protector plate UL listed to MSS SP69.
- .5 Hanger rods: threaded rod material to MSS SP58:
 - .1 Ensure that hanger rods are subject to tensile loading only.
 - .2 Provide linkages where lateral or axial movement of pipework is anticipated.
 - .3 Do not use 22 mm or 28 mm rod.
- .6 Pipe attachments: material to MSS SP58:
 - .1 Attachments for steel piping: carbon steel galvanized.
 - .2 Attachments for copper piping: copper plated black steel.
 - .3 Use insulation shields for hot pipework.
 - .4 Oversize pipe hangers and supports.
- .7 Adjustable clevis: material to MSS SP69 UL listed, clevis bolt with nipple spacer and vertical adjustment nuts above and below clevis.
 - .1 Ensure "U" has hole in bottom for rivetting to insulation shields.
- .8 Yoke style pipe roll: carbon steel yoke, rod and nuts with cast iron roll, to MSS SP69.
- .9 U-bolts: carbon steel to MSS SP69 with 2 nuts at each end to ASTM A563.
 - .1 Finishes for steel pipework: black.
 - .2 Finishes for copper, glass, brass or aluminum pipework: black.
- .10 Pipe rollers: cast iron roll and roll stand with carbon steel rod to MSS SP69.

2.4 INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS

- .1 Insulated cold piping:
 - .1 64 kg/m³ density insulation plus insulation protection shield to: MSS SP69, galvanized sheet carbon steel. Length designed for maximum 3 m span.

- .2 Insulated hot piping:
 - .1 Curved plate 300 mm long, with edges turned up, welded-in centre plate for pipe sizes NPS 12 and over, carbon steel to comply with MSS SP69.

2.5 CONSTANT SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS

- .1 Springs: alloy steel to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with Certified Mill Test Report (CMTR).
- .2 Load adjustability: 10% minimum adjustability each side of calibrated load. Adjustment without special tools. Adjustments not to affect travel capabilities.
- .3 Provide upper and lower factory set travel stops.
- .4 Provide load adjustment scale for field adjustments.
- .5 Total travel to be actual travel + 20%. Difference between total travel and actual travel 25 mm minimum.
- .6 Individually calibrated scales on each side of support calibrated prior to shipment, complete with calibration record.

2.6 VARIABLE SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS

- .1 Vertical movement: 13 mm minimum, 50 mm maximum, use single spring pre-compressed variable spring hangers.
- .2 Vertical movement greater than 50 mm: use double spring pre-compressed variable spring hanger with 2 springs in series in single casing.
- .3 Variable spring hanger complete with factory calibrated travel stops. Provide certificate of calibration for each hanger.
- .4 Steel alloy springs: to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5 % spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with CMTR.

2.7 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES

- .1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with:
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Clevis plates:

- .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts, one at each corner.
- .3 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.
- .4 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
 - .1 Vertical movement of pipework is 13 mm or more,
 - .2 Transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .5 Use variable support spring hangers where:
 - .1 Transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
 - .2 Variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25 % of total load.

3.3 HANGER SPACING

- .1 Plumbing piping: to Canadian Plumbing Code.
- .2 Copper piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.5 m.
- .3 Flexible joint roll groove pipe: in accordance with table below for steel, but not less than one hanger at joints. Table listings for straight runs without concentrated loads and where full linear movement is not required.
- .4 Within 300 mm of each elbow.

Maximum Pipe Size : NPS	Maximum Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper
up to 1-1/4	2.4 m	1.8 m
1-1/2	3.0 m	2.4 m
2	3.0 m	2.4 m
2-1/2	3.7 m	3.0 m
3	3.7 m	3.0 m
3-1/2	3.7 m	3.3 m
4	3.7 m	3.6 m
5	4.3 m	
6	4.3 m	
8	4.3 m	
10	4.9 m	
12	4.9 m	

3.4 HANGER INSTALLATION

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or

inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.

3.5 HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4 degrees from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 13 mm, offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

3.6 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
 - .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
 - .2 Equalize loads.
- .2 Adjustable clevis:
 - .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
 - .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
 - .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.
- .4 Beam clamps:
 - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests [in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- .3 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions, include:
 - .1 Materials and resources.
 - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.

- .3 Construction waste management.
- .4 Resource reuse.
- .5 Recycled content.
- .6 Local/regional materials.
- .7 Certified wood.
- .8 Low-emitting materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 TAB is used throughout this Section to describe the process, methods and requirements of testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC.
- .2 TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB PERSONNEL

- .1 Submit names of personnel to perform TAB to Departmental Representative within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2 Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .3 TAB: performed in accordance with the requirements of standard under which TAB Firm's qualifications are approved:
 - .1 Associated Air Balance Council, (AABC) National Standards for Total System Balance, MN-1-2002.
 - .2 National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) TABES, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems-1998.
 - .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA), HVAC TAB HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing-2002.
- .4 Recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard: mandatory.
- .5 Use TAB Standard provisions, including checklists, and report forms to satisfy Contract requirements.
- .6 Use TAB Standard for TAB, including qualifications for TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments.
- .7 Where instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in TAB Standard, use manufacturer's recommendations.
- .8 TAB Standard quality assurance provisions such as performance guarantees form part of this contract.
 - .1 For systems or system components not covered in TAB Standard, use TAB procedures developed by TAB Specialist.
 - .2 Where new procedures, and requirements, are applicable to Contract requirements have been published or adopted by body responsible for TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

1.3 PURPOSE OF TAB

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.
- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

1.4 EXCEPTIONS

- .1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

1.5 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

1.6 PRE-TAB REVIEW

- .1 Review contract documents before project construction is started confirm in writing to Departmental Representative adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Departmental Representative in writing proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

1.7 START-UP

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 23.

1.8 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Departmental Representative for verification of TAB reports.

1.9 START OF TAB

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative 14 days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
- .3 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.

- .4 Application of weatherstripping, sealing, and caulking.
- .5 Pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 23.
- .6 Provisions for TAB installed and operational.
- .7 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
 - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
 - .2 Air systems:
 - .1 Filters in place, clean.
 - .2 Duct systems clean.
 - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
 - .4 Correct fan rotation.
 - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
 - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
 - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
 - .8 Outlets installed, volume control dampers open.

1.10 APPLICATION TOLERANCES

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
 - .1 Project related HVAC systems: plus 5 %, minus 5 %.

1.11 ACCURACY TOLERANCES

- .1 Measured values accurate to within plus or minus 2 % of actual values.

1.12 INSTRUMENTS

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Departmental Representative list of instruments used together with serial numbers.
- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Departmental Representative.

1.13 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

1.14 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Departmental Representative, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:

- .1 Details of instruments used.
- .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
- .3 Calculations procedures.
- .4 Summaries.

1.15 TAB REPORT

- .1 Format in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
 - .1 Project record drawings.
 - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit electronic copy of TAB Report to Departmental Representative for verification and approval.

1.16 VERIFICATION

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide personnel and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Pay costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

1.17 SETTINGS

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Departmental Representative, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Do not eradicate or cover markings.

1.18 COMPLETION OF TAB

- .1 TAB considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Departmental Representative.

1.19 AIR SYSTEMS

- .1 Standard: TAB to most stringent of this section.
- .2 Do TAB of systems, equipment, components, controls specified Division 23
- .3 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB current member in good standing of AABC .
- .4 Quality assurance: perform TAB under direction of supervisor qualified AABC.
- .5 Measurements: to include as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area,

RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.

1.20 POST-OCCUPANCY TAB

.1 Measure air flow patterns, in occupied zones.

Part 2 Product

2.1 NOT USED

.1 Not used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

.1 Not used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Thermal insulation for piping and piping accessories in commercial type applications.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - .1 ASHRAE Standard 90.1-10, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (IESNA co-sponsored; ANSI approved; Continuous Maintenance Standard).
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM B209M-04, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate Metric.
 - .2 ASTM C335-04, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
 - .3 ASTM C411-04, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
 - .4 ASTM C449/C449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 - .5 ASTM C533-2004, Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
 - .6 ASTM C547-2003, Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
 - .7 ASTM C795-03, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
 - .8 ASTM C921-03a, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-51.53-95, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts
- .4 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA), 1995, c. 37.
 - .2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
 - .3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

- .6 Manufacturer's Trade Associations
 - .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (Revised 2004).
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-03, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN/ULC-S701-01, Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
 - .3 CAN/ULC-S702-1997, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings
 - .4 CAN/ULC-S702.2-03, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings, Part 2: Application Guidelines.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as specified.
- .2 TIAC ss:
 - .1 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
 - .2 CPF: Code Piping Finish.

1.4 **ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
- .2 Installer: specialist in performing work of this Section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, member of TIAC.
- .3 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Protect from weather, construction traffic.
 - .2 Protect against damage.
 - .3 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.
- .3 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .2 Place excess or unused insulation and insulation accessory materials in designated containers.
 - .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Dispose of unused adhesive material at official hazardous material collections site approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Product

2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
 - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
 - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

2.2 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees

C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.

- .3 TIAC Code A-3: rigid moulded mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
 - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
 - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
 - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C547.

2.3 INSULATION SECUREMENT

- .1 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm diameter stainless steel.
- .5 Bands: stainless steel, 19mm wide, 0.5 mm thick.

2.4 CEMENT

- .1 Thermal insulating and finishing cement:
 - .1 Air drying on mineral wool, to ASTM C449/C449M.

2.5 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

2.6 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

2.7 JACKETS

- .1 Canvas:
 - .1 220 gm/m² cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
 - .2 Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

3.3 INSTALLATION

tion	degr ees C	(NPS) and insul ation thick ness (mm)													
			Run out	to 1	1 1/4 to 2	2 1/2 to 4	5 to 6	8	up to 17 5	A- 1	3 8	5 0	6 5	7 5	9 0
Steam, Satur ated and Supe r heat ed	over 175	A-1	38	65	65	75	90	90							
Cond ensa te Retu rn	60 - 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38	38						
Pum ped Cond ensa te retur n	up to 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38	38						
Boile r Feed Wate r	A-1	25	25	25	25	25	25	25							
Hot Wate r Heati ng	60 - 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38	38						
Hot Wate r	up to 59	A-1	25	25	25	25	38	38							

Condenser Water Outdoors	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>								
Condenser Water Indoors	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>	<Insert Value>								
Refrigerated Drinking Water	A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25							
Domestic CWS	A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25							
Domestic CWS with vapour retarder	C-2	25	25	25	25	25	25							
Refrigerant liquid	4 - 13	A-6	25	25	25	25	25	25						
Refrigerant liquid	below 4	A-6	25	25	38	38	38	38						
RWL and RWP	C-2	25	25	25	25	25	25							
Cooling	C-2	25	25	25	25	25	25							

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Supply, return and exhaust grilles and registers, diffusers and linear grilles, for commercial and residential use.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Performance Requirements:
 - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .2 Indicate following:
 - .1 Capacity.
 - .2 Throw and terminal velocity.
 - .3 Noise criteria.
 - .4 Pressure drop.
 - .5 Neck velocity.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 -

Common Product Requirements.

.2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

.2 Waste Management and Disposal:

.1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

.1 Extra Materials:

.1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

.2 Include:

.1 Keys for volume control adjustment.

.2 Keys for air flow pattern adjustment.

Part 2 Product

2.1 GENERAL

.1 To meet capacity, pressure drop, terminal velocity, throw, noise level, neck velocity as indicated.

.2 Frames:

.1 Full perimeter gaskets.

.2 Plaster frames where set into plaster or gypsum board.

.3 Concealed fasteners.

.3 Concealed manual volume control damper operators.

.4 Colour: refer to architectural drawings and match ceiling colour.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

.1 Grilles, registers and diffusers of same generic type, products of one manufacturer.

2.3 RETURN AND EXHAUST GRILLES AND REGISTERS

.1 General: with opposed blade dampers.

.2 Aluminium 25mm border, double deflection, horizontal face bars.

2.4 DIFFUSERS

.1 General: volume control dampers with flow straightening devices and blank-off quadrants and gaskets.

.2 Type DB: aluminum, square type 610x610mm, having fixed pattern, surface mounted.

2.5 LINEAR GRILLES

- .1 Ceiling diffusers: Replace with product equal to existing, supply air plenum to be re-used.
- .2 Floor diffusers: Heavy duty linear bar grille, extruded aluminium with core bars, pencil proof, spacing at 0 degree deflection. Estimated size of existing is 100x915mm with 25mm border.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- .2 Install with cadmium plated screws in countersunk holes where fastenings are visible.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions, include:
 - .1 Materials and resources.
 - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
 - .3 Construction waste management.
 - .4 Resource reuse.
 - .5 Recycled content.
 - .6 Local/regional materials.
 - .7 Low-emitting materials.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.1-12, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (22th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.
- .2 Institute of Electrical and Electronics (IEEE)/National Electrical Safety Code Product Line (NESC)
 - .1 IEEE SP1122-2000, The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms, 7th Edition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Electrical and electronic terms: unless otherwise specified or indicated, terms used in these specifications, and on drawings, are those defined by IEEE SP1122.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard.
 - .1 Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .3 Language operating requirements: provide identification nameplates for control items in English and French.
- .4 Use one label for both languages.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data: submit WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .3 Quality Control: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Provide CSA certified equipment.
 - .2 Where CSA certified equipment is not available, submit such material to authority having jurisdiction for special approval before delivery to site.
 - .3 Submit test results of installed electrical systems and instrumentation.
 - .4 Permits and fees: in accordance with General Conditions of contract.
 - .5 Submit, upon completion of Work, load balance report as described in PART 3 - LOAD BALANCE.
 - .6 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction upon

completion of Work to Departmental Representative.

- .4 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to Departmental Representative manufacturer's written report, within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work and electrical system and instrumentation testing, as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Qualifications: electrical Work to be carried out by qualified, licensed electricians who hold valid Master Electrical Contractor license or apprentices in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .1 Employees registered in provincial apprentices program: permitted, under direct supervision of qualified licensed electrician, to perform specific tasks.
 - .2 Permitted activities: determined based on training level attained and demonstration of ability to perform specific duties.
- .3 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.6 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Material Delivery Schedule: provide Departmental Representative with schedule within 2 weeks after award of Contract.
- .2 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.7 **SYSTEM STARTUP**

- .1 Instruct Departmental Representative in operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with aspects of its care and operation.

1.8 **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.
- .2 Operating instructions to include following:
 - .1 Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
 - .2 Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

- .3 Safety precautions.
- .4 Procedures to be followed in event of equipment failure.
- .5 Other items of instruction as recommended by manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.
- .3 Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic.
- .4 Post instructions where directed.
- .5 For operating instructions exposed to weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures.
- .6 Ensure operating instructions will not fade when exposed to sunlight and are secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- .1 Provide equipment in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 equipment to be CSA certified. Where CSA certified is not available, obtain special approval from authority having jurisdiction before delivery to site and submit such approval as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

2.2 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

- .1 Verify installation and co-ordination responsibilities related to motors, equipment and controls, as indicated.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 Warning Signs: in accordance with requirements of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Porcelain enamel signs, minimum size 175 x 250 mm.

2.4 WIRING TERMINATIONS

- .1 Ensure lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring are suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates as follows:
 - .1 Nameplates: plastic laminate 1.6mm thick plastic engraving sheet, black face, white core, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core.

NAMEPLATE SIZES			
Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters

Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters

- .2 Labels: printed self-adhesive plastic labels with 6mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .3 Wording on nameplates to be approved by Departmental Representative prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for minimum of twenty-five (25) letters per label.
- .5 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .6 Identify equipment with Size 3 labels engraved "ASSET INVENTORY NO. " as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .8 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.
- .9 Transformers: indicate capacity, primary and secondary voltages.

2.6 WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

2.7 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.
- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

Prime	Auxiliary	
up to 250 V	Yellow	
up to 600 V	Yellow	Green
up to 5 kV	Yellow	Blue
up to 15 kV	Yellow	Red
Telephone	Green	

Other Communication Systems	Green	Blue
Fire Alarm	Red	
Emergency Voice	Red	Blue
Other Security Systems	Red	Yellow

2.8 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1 except where specified otherwise.

3.2 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- .1 Ensure manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible after equipment is installed.

3.3 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete.
 - .1 Sleeves through concrete: sheet metal, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm.
- .2 If plastic sleeves are used in fire rated walls or floors, remove before conduit installation.
- .3 Install cables, conduits and fittings embedded or plastered over, close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.

3.4 LOCATION OF OUTLETS

- .1 Locate outlets in accordance with Section 26 05 32 - Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
- .2 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .3 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000 mm, and information is given before installation.
- .4 Locate light switches on latch side of doors.
 - .1 Locate disconnect devices in mechanical and elevator machine rooms on latch side of floor.

3.5 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.

- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
 - .1 Local switches: 1400 mm/1200mm for barrier free.
 - .2 Wall receptacles:
 - .1 General: 300 mm/400mm for barrier free.

3.6 CO-ORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- .1 Ensure circuit protective devices such as overcurrent trips, relays and fuses are installed to required values and settings.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Load Balance:
 - .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting) operating at time of acceptance; adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
 - .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
 - .3 Provide upon completion of work, load balance report as directed in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS: phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load, as well as hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.
- .2 Conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
 - .2 Lighting and its control.
 - .3 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
- .3 Carry out tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .5 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY

ASSURANCE.

3.8 CLEANING

- .1 Clean and touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original paint.
- .2 Clean and prime exposed non-galvanized hangers, racks and fastenings to prevent rusting.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18-98(R2003), Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65-03(R2008), Wire Connectors (Tri-National Standard with UL 486A-486B and NMX-J-543-ANCE-03).
- .2 Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers' Association of Canada (EEMAC)
 - .1 EEMAC 1Y-2-1961, Bushing Stud Connectors and Aluminum Adapters (1200 Ampere Maximum Rating).
- .3 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wire and box connectors and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wire and box connectors for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect wire and box connectors from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Product

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Pressure type wire connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of aluminum sized to fit aluminum conductors as required.

- .2 Fixture type splicing connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper alloy sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wire and box connectors installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors cables and:
 - .1 Apply coat of zinc joint compound on aluminum conductors prior to installation of connectors.
 - .2 Install mechanical pressure type connectors and tighten screws with appropriate compression tool recommended by manufacturer. Installation shall meet secureness tests in accordance with CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65.
 - .3 Install fixture type connectors and tighten to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65. Replace insulating cap.
 - .4 Install bushing stud connectors in accordance with NEMA.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of pallets in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 BUILDING WIRES

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600 V insulation of cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90 XLPE, Jacketted.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

3.2 GENERAL CABLE INSTALLATION

- .1 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - (0-1000 V).
- .2 Cable Colour Coding: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .3 Conductor length for parallel feeders to be identical.
- .4 Lace or clip groups of feeder cables at distribution centres, pull boxes, and termination points.
- .5 Wiring in walls: typically drop or loop vertically from above to better facilitate future renovations. Generally wiring from below and horizontal wiring in walls to be avoided unless indicated.
- .6 Branch circuit wiring for surge suppression receptacles and permanently wired computer and electronic equipment to be 2-wire circuits only, i.e. common neutrals not permitted.
- .7 Provide numbered wire collars for control wiring. Numbers to correspond to control shop drawing legend. Obtain wiring diagram for control wiring.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES

.1 Install wiring as follows:

- .1 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.2.
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No.41-M1987(R1999), Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.3 CERTIFICATES

- .1 Obtain inspection certificate of compliance covering high voltage stress coning from Departmental Representative and include it with maintenance manuals.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of all packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Collect and separate for disposal paper packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Divert unused metal and wiring materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Product

2.1 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- .1 Copper compression connectors to CSA C22.2 as required sized for copper conductors.
- .2 Contact aid for aluminum cables where applicable.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install stress cones, terminations, and splices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Bond and ground as required to CSA C22.2No.41.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute /Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - .1 ANSI/IEEE 837-02, IEEE Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for grounding equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for grounding equipment for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect grounding equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Product

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Clamps for grounding of conductor: size as required to electrically conductive underground water pipe.
- .2 Copper conductor: minimum 6 m long for each concrete encased electrode, bare, stranded, tinned, soft annealed, size as indicated.
- .3 Grounding conductors: bare stranded copper, tinned, soft annealed, size as indicated.
- .4 Insulated grounding conductors: green, copper conductors, size as indicated.

- .5 Non-corroding accessories necessary for grounding system, type, size, material as indicated, including but not necessarily limited to:
 - .1 Grounding and bonding bushings.
 - .2 Protective type clamps.
 - .3 Bolted type conductor connectors.
 - .4 Thermit welded type conductor connectors.
 - .5 Bonding jumpers, straps.
 - .6 Pressure wire connectors.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for grounding equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install complete permanent, continuous grounding system including, electrodes, conductors, connectors, accessories. Where EMT is used, run ground wire in conduit.
- .2 Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .4 Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.
- .5 Soldered joints not permitted.
- .6 Install bonding wire for flexible conduit, connected at one ends to grounding bushing, solderless lug, clamp or cup washer and screw. Neatly cleat bonding wire to exterior of flexible conduit.
- .7 Install flexible ground straps for bus duct enclosure joints, where such bonding is not inherently provided with equipment.
- .8 Make grounding connections in radial configuration only, with connections terminating at single grounding point. Avoid loop connections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results

for Electrical.

- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.
- .4 Disconnect ground fault indicator during tests.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of all packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Collect and separate for disposal polystyrene packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Part 2 Product

2.1 SUPPORT CHANNELS

- .1 U shape, size 41 x 41 mm, 2.5 mm thick, suspended.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Secure equipment to solid masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with nylon shields.
- .2 Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3 Secure equipment to hollow masonry walls or suspended ceilings with toggle bolts.
- .4 Secure surface mounted equipment with twist clip fasteners to inverted T bar ceilings. Ensure that T bars are adequately supported to carry weight of equipment specified before installation.
- .5 Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .6 Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
 - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
 - .2 Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
 - .3 Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .7 Suspended support systems.
 - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm dia threaded rods and spring clips.

- .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm dia threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .8 For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels.
- .9 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .10 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .11 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .12 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Departmental Representative.
- .13 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.1-12, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 22nd Edition.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

- .1 Construction: welded steel enclosure.
- .2 Covers Flush Mounted: 25 mm minimum extension all around.
- .3 Covers Surface Mounted: screw-on flat covers.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS INSTALLATION

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Mount cabinets with top not higher than 2 m above finished floor except where indicated otherwise.
- .3 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install additional pull boxes as required by CSA C22.1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Equipment Identification: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Identification Labels: size 2 indicating system name or as indicated.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.1-12, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 22nd Edition.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Submit samples for floor box in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL

- .1 Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required.
- .3 Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4 Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5 347 V outlet boxes for 347 V switching devices.
- .6 Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

2.2 CONDUIT BOXES

- .1 Cast aluminum boxes with factory-threaded hubs and mounting feet for surface wiring of devices.

2.3 FITTINGS - GENERAL

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 35mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .4 Vacuum clean interior of outlet boxes before installation of wiring devices.
- .5 Identify systems for outlet boxes as required.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18-98(R2003), Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, Fittings and Associated Hardware, A National Standard of Canada.
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985(R2003), Electrical Metallic Tubing.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product data: submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets.
 - .1 Submit cable manufacturing data.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals:
 - .1 Test reports: submit certified test reports.
 - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .3 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

Part 2 Product

2.1 CABLES AND REELS

- .1 Provide cables on reels or coils.
 - .1 Mark or tag each cable and outside of each reel or coil, to indicate cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number.
- .2 Each coil or reel of cable to contain only one continuous cable without splices.
- .3 Identify cables for exclusively dc applications.
- .4 Reel and mark shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above.

2.2 CONDUITS

- .1 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83, with expanded ends.

2.3 CONDUIT FASTENINGS

- .1 One hole malleable iron straps to secure surface conduits NPS 2 and smaller.
 - .1 Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm diameter, to support suspended channels.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- .1 Fittings: to CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18, manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Ensure factory "ells" where 90 degrees bends for NPS 1 and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT.
 - .1 Set-screws are not acceptable.

2.5 EXPANSION FITTINGS FOR RIGID CONDUIT

- .1 Weatherproof expansion fittings with internal bonding assembly suitable for 100 mm linear expansion.
- .2 Watertight expansion fittings with integral bonding jumper suitable for linear expansion and 19 mm deflection.
- .3 Weatherproof expansion fittings for linear expansion at entry to panel.

2.6 FISH CORD

- .1 Polypropylene.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical and electrical service rooms.
- .3 Surface mount conduits.
- .4 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) except in cast concrete.
- .5 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 19 mm.
- .6 Bend conduit cold:
 - .1 Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.

- .7 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 19 mm diameter.
- .8 Field threads on rigid conduit must be of sufficient length to draw conduits up tight.
- .9 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .10 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections.
 - .1 Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .11 Dry conduits out before installing wire.

3.3 **SURFACE CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .3 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended channels.
- .4 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .5 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

3.4 **CONCEALED CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Do not install horizontal runs in masonry walls.
- .3 Do not install conduits in terrazzo or concrete toppings.

3.5 **CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.42-10, General Use Receptacles, Attachment Plugs and Similar Devices.
 - .2 CAN/CSA C22.2 No.42.1-00(R2009), Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices (Bi-national standard, with UL 514D).
 - .3 CSA C22.2 No.55-M1986(R2008), Special Use Switches.
 - .4 CSA C22.2 No.111-10, General-Use Snap Switches (Bi-national standard, with UL 20).

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wiring devices and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wiring devices for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect wiring devices from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Product

2.1 SWITCHES

- .1 15 A, 120 V, single pole, switches to: CSA C22.2 No.55.
- .2 Manually-operated general purpose AC switches with following features:
 - .1 Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.

- .2 Silver alloy contacts.
- .3 Urea or melamine moulding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
- .4 Suitable for back and side wiring.
- .5 White toggle.
- .3 locking fully rated for tungsten filament and fluorescent lamps, and up to 80% of rated capacity of motor loads heating loads.
- .4 Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- .1 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No.42 with following features:
 - .1 White urea moulded housing.
 - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
 - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
 - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
 - .5 Triple wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .2 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
- .3 Receptacles of one manufacturer throughout project.

2.3 COVER PLATES

- .1 Cover plates for wiring devices to: CSA C22.2 No.42.1.
- .2 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .3 Stainless steel, vertically brushed, 1 mm thick cover plates for wiring devices mounted in flush-mounted outlet box.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wiring devices installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Switches:
 - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.
 - .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one location.
 - .3 Mount toggle switches at height as indicated.
- .2 Receptacles:
 - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
 - .2 Mount receptacles at height as indicated.
 - .3 Where split receptacle has one portion switched, mount vertically and switch upper portion.
 - .4 Install GFI type receptacles as indicated.
- .3 Cover plates:
 - .1 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
 - .2 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surface-mounted boxes.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by wiring device installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI C82.1-04, Lamp Ballasts-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.
 - .2 ANSI C82.4-02(R2007), Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps Multi Supply Type.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - .1 ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- .3 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM F1137-00(2006), Standard Specification for Phosphate/Oil and Phosphate/Organic Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
- .5 ICES-005-07, Radio Frequency Lighting Devices.
- .6 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Provide complete photometric data prepared by independent testing laboratory for luminaires where specified, for review by Departmental Representative.
 - .3 Photometric data to include: spacing criterion.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals: provide following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions: provide manufacturer's written installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Provide mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 -

Common Product Requirements.

- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of crates in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .4 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility.
- .5 Disposal and recycling of fluorescent lamps as per local regulations.
- .6 Disposal of old PCB filled ballasts.

Part 2 Product

2.1 LAMPS

- .1 Refer to lighting fixture schedule on electrical drawings.

2.2 FINISHES

- .1 Light fixture finish and construction to meet ULC listings and CSA certifications related to intended installation.

2.3 LUMINAIRES

- .1 As indicated in lighting schedule.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Locate and install lighting as indicated.
- .2 Provide adequate support to suit ceiling system.

3.2 WIRING

- .1 Connect luminaires to existing lighting circuits:
 - .1 Install flexible or rigid conduit for luminaires as required.

3.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORTS

- .1 For suspended ceiling installations support luminaires independently of ceiling.

3.4 LUMINAIRE ALIGNMENT

- .1 Align luminaires mounted in continuous rows to form straight uninterrupted line.
- .2 Align luminaires mounted individually parallel or perpendicular to building grid lines.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and

equipment.

- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.141-02, Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting.
 - .2 CSA C860-01(December 2002), Performance of Internally-Lighted Exit Signs.
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 101-2006, Life Safety Code.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .4 Quality Assurance Submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

Part 2 Product

2.1 STANDARD UNITS

- .1 Exit lights: to CSA C22.2 No.141 and CSA C860.
- .2 Housing: cold rolled steel minimum 1.0 mm thick, satin aluminum enamel finish.
- .3 back plates: extruded aluminum.
- .4 Lamps: LED - 2W - 120 V.

2.2 DESIGN [X1]

- .1 Mounting: as indicated.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install exit lights to manufacturer's recommendations, listing requirements, NFPA standard and local regulatory requirements.
- .2 Connect fixtures to exit light circuits.
- .3 Ensure that exit light circuit breaker is locked in on position.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 00 10 - General Instructions.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION